The LOUISIANA Home Orchard



Pecan Tree
Carya illinoinensis

PECANS

LSU AgCenter
Research · Extension · Teaching

Contents

Louisiana Home Orchard Series: Pecans Introduction **4**

Understanding the Pecan Tree: Growth, Flowering and Life Cycle **6**

1. Understanding Tree Types and Their Implications 7
2. How Pecans Flower and Set Nuts 9
3. Recognizing and Interpreting Nut Drop 11
4. Alternate Bearing in Pecan Trees 14
5. Tree Longevity and Implications for Home Orchard Planning 16

Cultivar Selection: Choosing the Right Pecan for Your Place **18**

1. Recommended Varieties for North and South Louisiana 19
2. Core Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards 21
3. Trial Pecan Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards 35
4. Regionally Significant and Historic Cultivars with Limited Modern Relevance for Home Orchards 40
5. Pollination Compatibility and Flowering Type 45

Site Preparation, Planting and Establishment **48**

1. Evaluating Soil Texture and Structure 49
2. Assessing Soil Depth, Drainage and Understanding Water Table Limitations 50
3. Soil pH and Preplant Testing 52
4. Spacing and Strategic Location for Long-Term Success 54
5. Quick Site Check: Are You Ready to Plant? 58
6. Choosing and Planting Young Trees 59
7. Managing Transplant Shock 61
8. Irrigation During Establishment 63
9. Fertility Management During Establishment 71
10. Weed Management and Mulching 75

Pruning and Tree Training for Structure and Longevity **80**

1. Training and Pruning Young Pecan Trees - Timing, Purpose and When to Wait 81
2. Central Leader Training (Directive and Corrective) 83
3. Directive Pruning Techniques (Summer) 86
4. Corrective Pruning Techniques (Winter) 90
5. Pruning Tasks You Can Do Anytime 95
6. Pruning Considerations: Wrapping Up the First Five Years and Beyond 96

From Soil to Shell: Managing Fertility in Home Pecan Orchards **97**

1. How To Apply Fertilizer in Home Pecan Orchards 98
2. Nutrient Needs and Soil pH 99
3. Soil Testing and Interpretation 102
4. Leaf Sampling and Foliar Analysis 105
5. Interpreting Tree Performance and Adjusting Fertilization 108
6. Responding to Test Results 114
7. Nutrient-by-Nutrient Guidance 116
8. Organic Matter and Clover: Foundations for Healthy Soil 132
9. Managing Fertility in Sandy Versus Clay Soils 135

Protecting Your Trees: Managing Pests, Diseases and Other Orchard Challenges **138**
1. Recognizing and Managing Pecan Diseases 139
2. Recognizing and Responding to Pecan Pests 158
3. Practical Care and Knowing When to Ask for Help 183

Integrated Pest Management for Home Pecan Orchards **184**
1. Core Principles of IPM for Pecans 185
2. Planning for Success: IPM Starts Before You Plant 186
3. Monitoring and Decision-Making in Home Orchards 187
4. Cultural and Mechanical Controls 191
5. Supporting Natural Enemies 192
6. Chemical Controls in an IPM Context 195
7. IPM Tools by Tree Age 197
8. Building a Year-Round IPM Calendar 200
9. Troubleshooting and Adjusting Your IPM Plan 203

Renovating Older Pecan Trees and Orchards **205**
1. Why Renovate? 206
2. Assessing Orchard Viability 207
3. Keep, Evaluate or Remove? 210
4. Vine and Underbrush Management in Neglected Orchards 218
5. Soil and Nutrient Rehabilitation 220
6. Topworking and Grafting Opportunities 222
7. Pest and Disease Recovery 223
8. Yield Expectations and Patience 224

Harvesting and Handling **226**
1. When and How to Harvest Pecans at Home 227
2. Harvesting Methods for Home Orchards 228
3. Cleaning and Sorting After Harvest 229
4. Drying Pecans for Quality and Storage 230
5. Storing In-Shell Pecans at Home 232
6. Shelling Pecans at Home 233
7. Understanding Basic Grading for Home Use 234

Regional Timing and Seasonal Orchard Tasks **236**
1. Understanding Louisiana's Pecan Regions 237
2. Seasonal Overview of Orchard Activities 238
3. Regional Timing Adjustments 244
4. Annual Maintenance Checklist 245
5. What If I'm Behind? 246

Troubleshooting and FAQ **247**

Acknowledgments **267**

Sources Cited or Referenced **267**

Louisiana Home Orchard Series: Pecans

Purpose of the Guide and Who It's For

This guide is for Louisiana homeowners and small-scale growers who want to grow pecans for personal use, local sharing or small-scale sales. Whether you're planting your first tree or managing a long-standing yard tree, this publication offers regionally tailored, research-based guidance to help you succeed.

Unlike commercial pecan production — which depends on specialized equipment, intensive spray schedules and large-scale fertility programs — home-scale pecan growing calls for a different approach. Homeowners often prioritize ease of care, aesthetics and long-term value over yield per acre. This guide focuses on **low-input strategies**, **cultivar selection for disease resistance** and **practical management techniques** that work in residential or lightly managed settings.

By combining LSU AgCenter research, regional extension resources and field experience, this guide aims to help Louisiana residents grow healthier trees, enjoy better yields and preserve the cultural and ecological value of pecans in our landscapes.

Pecans in Louisiana: A Blend of Tradition and Practicality

Pecans are deeply woven into Louisiana's agricultural and cultural heritage. As a native species to the Mississippi River valley, they've long been valued not only for their nutritious nuts but also for their shade, beauty and ecological benefits. Many families across the state have pecan trees that have stood for generations — planted in yards, pastures or along fence lines — serving as both a food source and a living legacy.

In home landscapes, pecans offer a unique combination of utility and tradition. Their long lifespan, stately form and seasonal nut production make them a cherished part of rural and suburban life. While commercial orchards focus on maximizing yield, backyard pecan trees are often grown with minimal inputs, relying on good cultivar selection and basic care to thrive.

Louisiana's climate is well-suited to pecan production, but disease pressure — especially from pecan scab — can be high in humid regions. This makes **cultivar choice** and **site selection** especially important for homeowners. Fortunately, many scab-resistant varieties have proven successful in Louisiana, allowing for viable nut production with limited spraying or specialized equipment.

Whether planted for shade, wildlife value or nut harvest, pecans remain a symbol of resilience and resourcefulness in Louisiana landscapes.



Photo provided by William Reid

Dedication

This guide is dedicated to **William Reid, Ph.D.,** whose lifelong commitment to pecan horticulture and extraordinary photographic documentation through the “Northern Pecans” blog have enriched the understanding of growers across the country. His work has not only informed this publication but inspired its creation. Through his images and insights, he has preserved the story of the pecan tree in all its stages, reminding us that careful observation and generous sharing are among the most powerful tools in horticulture.

Understanding the Pecan Tree: Growth, Flowering and Life Cycle

Overview

This section will cover:

1. **Understanding Tree Types and Their Implications:** Native versus improved (grafted) varieties, how to identify them and why it matters for orchard planning.
2. **How Pecans Flower and Set Nuts:** Monoecious flowering, Type I versus Type II cultivars, pollination timing and how to recognize flower receptivity.
3. **Recognizing and Interpreting Nut Drop:** Stages of nut drop, causes and how to distinguish normal shedding from stress-related issues.
4. **Alternate Bearing in Pecan Trees:** Why pecans alternate between heavy and light crop years, and how homeowners can reduce its impact.
5. **Tree Longevity and Implications for Home Orchard Planning:** Lifespan, mature size, spacing needs and long-term considerations for cultivar selection and maintenance.

1. Understanding Tree Types and Their Implications

If you're planning to grow pecans in your yard or small orchard, it helps to understand how the tree grows, flowers and produces nuts over time. Pecan trees (*Carya illinoinensis*) are native to the Mississippi River valley and are well adapted to Louisiana's climate. They're part of the hickory family and are known for their long lifespan, often living and producing for over 100 years.

These trees grow upright with a spreading canopy and develop a deep taproot along with wide lateral roots. This root system supports their large size and makes them resilient once established, but it also means they need plenty of space and good soil drainage from the start.

Native Versus Improved Varieties

When choosing pecan trees for your home orchard, it's important to understand the difference between **native (seedling)** trees and **improved (grafted)** cultivars. These two types behave very differently in terms of nut quality, consistency and long-term performance.

Native (Seedling) Pecans

Native pecans are grown from seed meaning each tree is genetically unique. These trees are often found in pastures, along fence lines or in older yards where they may have sprouted naturally or been planted decades ago.

- **Nut quality varies widely.** Some native trees produce excellent nuts, but many have small, thick-shelled or poorly filled kernels.
- **No two trees are alike.** Even trees growing side by side can differ in yield, disease resistance and harvest timing.
- **Seedlings aren't true-to-type.** A seedling tree will not reliably produce nuts like its parent, even if the original nut came from a good cultivar.

How to spot a native tree: Look for tall, upright trees with a strong central trunk and variable nut size. If you don't see a graft union near the base, it's likely a seedling.

Genetic Diversity and Resilience

Native pecans represent a broad genetic pool that has adapted to Louisiana's climate, pests and diseases over centuries. This diversity is important for:

- **Breeding programs** that develop new cultivars
- **Resilience** in the face of changing environmental conditions
- **Preservation of local ecotypes** that may be uniquely suited to specific regions

In some cases, exceptional native trees have even been selected and propagated as improved cultivars.

Improved (Grafted) Cultivars

Improved pecans are grafted from known cultivars, which means they are genetically identical to a tested parent tree. These cultivars have been selected for traits that matter to home growers:

- **Larger, better-filled nuts**
- **Resistance to scab and other diseases**
- **More consistent yields**
- **Known flowering type for pollination planning**

Grafted trees are the best choice for new plantings because they offer predictable performance and are easier to manage over time.

Look for the graft union — a visible swelling or scar near the base or lower portion of the trunk. This confirms the tree is grafted and true-to-type.

Papershell Pecans: What the Term Really Means

The term **"papershell"** originally referred to pecans with **very thin shells** — so thin they could be cracked by hand. In the early 1900s, this was a prized trait, and only the thinnest-shelled varieties earned the label.

Today, however, the term is used much more loosely. Most improved (grafted) cultivars are now called papershells, even though many have shell thicknesses similar to wild types. Papershell is more of a marketing term than a guarantee of shell thinness. If easy cracking is important to you, look for cultivars specifically noted for thin shells and high kernel percentage.

Why It Matters for Home Orchards

If you're planting new trees or managing older ones, understanding the difference between native and improved pecans can help you make better decisions.

- **For new plantings**, improved (grafted) cultivars are almost always the better choice. They offer more reliable nut quality, better disease resistance and known pollination traits — all of which reduce the need for spraying and guesswork.
- **For existing trees**, knowing whether a tree is grafted or a seedling can help you decide whether to renovate, topwork or replace it. A native tree that produces poor-quality nuts or has heavy scab pressure may not be worth keeping.
- **For long-term planning**, grafted trees give you a clearer picture of what to expect in terms of yield, growth habit and maintenance needs.

In short, if your goal is consistent, high-quality nut production with minimal inputs, start with grafted trees. Native trees can still have value, but they're best appreciated for their shade, wildlife benefits or historical significance unless proven to be good producers.

2. How Pecans Flower and Set Nuts

Pecan trees are **monoecious**, meaning they produce both male and female flowers on the same tree but in different locations. Understanding how these flowers develop and interact is key to successful nut production.

- **Male flowers (catkins)** form on one-year-old wood and release pollen in spring. Pollen sacs split open and turn brown when pollen is actively shedding.
- **Female flowers (pistillate flowers)** emerge at the tips of new shoots and are receptive to pollen for only a short window. Each flower has a rough, horned stigma surface designed to catch airborne pollen.

Pecans also exhibit **dichogamy**, a flowering system that helps prevent self-pollination and encourages cross-pollination between trees. There are two flowering habits:

- **Type I (protandrous):** Male flowers release pollen before female flowers are receptive.
- **Type II (protogynous):** Female flowers become receptive before male pollen is shed.

Pollination Success Depends on Timing

To ensure good nut set, plant at least two cultivars with **complementary flowering types**. Even healthy trees may fail to produce nuts if flowering types are mismatched or bloom periods don't overlap. For example, one tree may have already shed its pollen while another is just becoming receptive.

Flowering Intensity and Nut Set

During mid-May, scout for pistillate flower clusters at the ends of new shoots. A high number of clusters often signals a strong nut crop ahead. While catkin production is essential for pollen availability, it does **not** predict nut yield. Fortunately, pollen is rarely limiting in Louisiana during the bloom period.

Recognizing Flower Receptivity

Pistillate flowers are located at the tips of new shoots and play a critical role in pecan pollination. Each flower features a rough, horned stigma surface designed to catch airborne





Prtogynous: stigmas are receptive before pollen is shed. These cultivars typically display green stigmas during the receptive phase, though some may show reddish hues depending on the cultivar. Photos by William Reid





Protandrous: Pollen is shed before stigmas become receptive. These cultivars often exhibit deep red or wine-colored stigmas during the receptive phase. Photos by William Reid

pollen grains. When receptive, the stigma secretes a sticky fluid that glistens in sunlight. This **stigmatal fluid** is the most reliable indicator that the flower is ready for pollination. Once pollinated, the fluid disappears, and the stigma tips begin to brown.

Stigma color varies by cultivar and flowering type, and while it can offer clues, it should not be used alone to judge receptivity:

- Cultivars with **protogynous (Type II)** flowering habits often display **green stigmas** when receptive. Some cultivars can have reddish colorations instead.
- Cultivars with **protandrous (Type I)** flowering habits tend to show **deep red or wine-colored stigmas** during receptivity.

Other cultivars may exhibit orange or yellow stigmas. However, **color alone is not a dependable indicator**. Always look for the presence of sticky fluid to confirm that the flower is receptive and ready to be pollinated.

Identifying Flowering Type in Your Orchard

You can estimate flowering type by examining catkin shape before pollen release:

- **Protandrous cultivars** tend to have short, fat catkins.
- **Protogynous cultivars** produce long, narrow catkins.



Short, thick catkins are typical of protandrous cultivars, which shed pollen before stigmas become receptive. This shape often precedes early pollen release. Photo by William Reid



Long, slender catkins are characteristic of protogynous cultivars, which display stigma receptivity before pollen shed. This shape is a useful early indicator of flowering type. Photo by William Reid

3. Recognizing and Interpreting Nut Drop

Nut drop is a natural part of the pecan tree's life cycle, but not all drop is normal. Understanding when and why pecans fall can help homeowners distinguish between healthy shedding and signs of stress, poor pollination or pest damage. This section outlines the typical stages of nut drop, what each one means and how to respond when drop seems excessive or untimely.

June Drop (Self-Thinning and Pollination Failure)

Timing: Late May to early June.

Normal? Yes. This is the tree's way of shedding excess nuts it cannot support.

When to be concerned: If drop is unusually heavy or begins earlier than expected, it may signal poor pollination, drought stress, or nutrient deficiency. Nuts that were never fertilized may abort shortly after flowering.

Midsummer Drop

Timing: July to early August.

Normal? Sometimes. A few nuts may drop due to natural thinning or minor stress.

When to be concerned: If green nuts are dropping in large numbers, especially if they're poorly filled or undersized. This often points to drought, boron deficiency or poor pollination. Check nuts for stink bug damage and scab to determine if that is a major cause as well.



Timing: Late May to early June. June drop is a normal self-thinning process where pecan trees shed excess nuts they cannot support. However, heavy or early drop may indicate issues such as poor pollination, drought stress or nutrient deficiency. Nuts that were never fertilized often abort shortly after flowering. Photos by William Reid



Timing: July to early August. A small amount of nut drop during midsummer can be normal, but heavy drop of green, undersized or poorly filled nuts may signal problems. Common causes include drought stress, boron deficiency, poor pollination or stink bug damage. Scab infection may also contribute. Photo by William Reid

Late Summer/Early Fall Drop

Timing: August to September.

Normal? No. This is typically a sign of trouble.

When to be concerned: If large green nuts fall before shucks begin to split, especially if kernels are blackened, shriveled or missing. Common causes include:

- **Insect damage** (pecan weevils, stink bugs)
- **Disease** (pecan scab affecting shucks)
- **Overbearing** (trees shedding nuts they cannot finish developing)
- **Severe drought or nutrient stress**



Timing: August to September. Large green nuts falling before shuck split may indicate stink bug or pecan weevil damage. Kernels are often blackened, shriveled, or missing. Photos by William Reid

Preharvest Drop

Timing: Late September to October.

Normal? Yes. This is part of the ripening process.

When to be concerned: Only if nuts are dropping before they're fully mature or if kernel quality is poor.



Timing: August to September. Pecan scab infections on shucks can cause premature nut drop. Affected nuts may fall before maturity and show dark lesions or shriveled kernels. Photos by William Reid



Timing: August to September. Severe drought can trigger early nut drop. Trees may shed nuts they cannot finish developing, especially during prolonged dry spells. Photos by William Reid

What Can You Do?

Observe leaf color and nut fill. Pale or yellowing leaves may indicate nutrient deficiencies, especially nitrogen, zinc or boron. Poorly filled nuts or blackened kernels often point to stress during nut development.

Water deeply during dry spells. Drought stress is one of the most common causes of premature nut drop. Trees benefit from slow, deep watering that reaches the root zone, especially in sandy soils or during extended dry periods.

Consider soil or foliar testing. If nut drop is severe, recurring or accompanied by poor leaf color, testing can help identify nutrient imbalances. Foliar samples taken in July can guide next year's fertility plan, while soil tests can be done in fall or winter.

Monitor for insect and disease pressure. Check dropped nuts for signs of stink bug or pecan weevil damage such as puncture marks or internal rot. Watch for scab symptoms on shucks, especially in wet years or on susceptible cultivars.



Timing: Late September to October. This type of nut drop is normal and part of the ripening process. Be concerned only if nuts fall before full maturity or show poor kernel quality. Photo by William Reid

Plan ahead for next year. Trees that overbear one year often struggle the next. Thinning heavy crops early in the season can reduce stress and improve nut quality. Evaluate pollination partners if nut fill is consistently poor. Isolated trees may need compatible cultivars nearby.

Nut drop timing and interpretation table.

Drop Type	Timing	Normal?	Common Causes	When To Be Concerned
June drop	Late spring to early summer	Yes	Natural self-thinning	Heavy drop with poor leaf color may signal drought or nutrient deficiency
Midsummer drop	July to early August	Sometimes	Minor stress, poor pollination, boron deficiency	Large numbers of green nuts dropping, especially if undersized or poorly filled
Late summer/ early fall drop	August to September	No	Insect damage (weevils, stink bugs), scab, overbearing, drought, nutrient stress	Green nuts falling before shuck split; blackened or shriveled kernels
Preharvest drop	Late September to October	Yes	Natural ripening	Only a concern if nuts drop immature or kernel quality is poor

4. Alternate Bearing in Pecan Trees

If you've ever had a pecan tree that produced a bumper crop one year and almost nothing the next, you've seen alternate bearing in action. This is a natural tendency in pecans — especially in older trees or certain cultivars — and it can be frustrating if you're hoping for consistent harvests year after year.

What It Is

Alternate bearing means the tree swings between "on" years with heavy nut production and "off" years with lighter crops. It's common in both native and improved trees, though some cultivars are more prone to it than others.

Why It Happens

Several factors contribute to alternate bearing, but the biggest is stress during the growing season, especially from a heavy crop load. When a tree puts all of its energy into filling nuts, it may not have enough left to form next year's flowers. Here's what's going on behind the scenes:

- **A heavy crop load** suppresses flower formation for the following year.
- **Kernel fill** drains the tree's carbohydrate reserves, which are needed to support return bloom.
- **Developing nuts** release hormones that can block new flower buds from forming.
- **Premature defoliation**, often caused by scab or drought, reduces the tree's ability to produce floral promoters in the leaves.

When It Starts

The tree begins preparing for next year's crop in **August**, while the current season's nuts are still developing. This process is called **floral induction**, and it's when the buds are deciding whether to become flowers or just leaves next spring. If the tree is overburdened or stressed during this time, it's less likely to set a strong crop the following year.

How Cultivar and Tree Age Affect It

- **Young trees** tend to alternate because of hormonal suppression, not because they're out of energy. Even one nut per shoot can prevent that shoot from flowering again next year.
- **Mature trees** are influenced by both crop load and carbohydrate depletion. If they lose too many leaves or overbear, return bloom suffers.
- **Cultivar matters**: Some varieties like Elliott and Lakota are more prone to alternate bearing, while others like Woodman and McMillan tend to be more consistent.

What Homeowners Can Do

While you can't eliminate alternate bearing entirely, you can reduce its impact with good care and smart planning:

- **Choose cultivars** known for consistent production in home settings.
- **Keep foliage healthy** with proper fertilization and disease control, especially zinc and potassium.
- **Avoid premature defoliation** by managing scab and drought stress.
- **Consider light crop thinning** in heavy years (if feasible) to support return bloom. Even removing a small portion of the crop before August can help the tree reset.

Alternate bearing is part of the pecan tree's natural rhythm, but with the right approach, you can help your trees stay productive and balanced over time.

5. Tree Longevity and Implications for Home Orchard Planning

Pecan trees are not short-term projects. They're long-lived, slow-growing trees that can remain productive for generations. In Louisiana, it's common to find pecan trees that are 80 to 100 years old still producing nuts in yards, pastures and along rural roads. This longevity is part of what makes pecans so valuable, but it also means that planting and managing them requires long-term thinking.

A Lifetime Investment

When you plant a pecan tree, you're not just planting for yourself. You're planting for the next generation. Most grafted cultivars begin producing a small crop in six to 10 years, but full production may not occur until the tree is 15 to 20 years old. Seedling trees may take even longer.

Plan with patience. If you're looking for quick returns, pecans may not be the right fit. But if you're thinking about legacy, shade and long-term value, they're hard to beat.

Size and Space: Planning for a Mature Tree

Pecan trees grow large — both above and below ground. Mature trees can reach **70 to 100 feet tall** with a canopy spread of **50 to 75 feet or more**. Their root systems are equally expansive, requiring deep, well-drained soil and plenty of room to grow.

- **Recommended spacing for home orchards** is 60 to 80 feet between trees.
- **Avoid planting near** buildings, driveways, power lines, septic systems or other trees.
- **Why does it matter?** Crowding leads to poor airflow, increased disease pressure and difficult maintenance later in life.

TIP: It's better to plant fewer trees with proper spacing than to crowd them and face removal or decline in 20 years.

Cultivar Choice Has Long-Term Consequences

Because pecan trees live so long, the cultivar you choose today will shape your orchard for decades. See the Site Preparation, Planting and Establishment chapter for guidance on spacing and site layout, which are just as important for long-term success. That's why it's important to select varieties that are:

- **Well-adapted to your region**
- **Resistant to scab and other diseases**
- **Compatible with each other for pollination**
- **Known for consistent bearing and manageable growth habits**

Some cultivars are more prone to alternate bearing or scab, which can become major issues once the tree is too tall to spray effectively. Choosing wisely now can save you years of frustration later.

Maintenance Becomes More Challenging Over Time

Young pecan trees are relatively easy to manage. But as they mature, they become harder to prune, spray or harvest without specialized equipment.

- **Spraying tall trees** becomes impractical for most homeowners.
- **Pruning large limbs** requires ladders, pole saws or professional help.
- **Harvesting** may involve waiting for nuts to drop and competing with wildlife.

Plan ahead: Choose planting sites that are accessible for future maintenance. Leave room for equipment or ladders, and consider how you'll collect nuts as the tree matures.

Pecans as Legacy Trees

Many homeowners plant pecans not just for nuts, but for shade, beauty and the satisfaction of leaving something behind. A well-placed pecan tree can become a centerpiece of the landscape, providing habitat, cooling the yard and anchoring family memories for decades.

If you're planting a pecan tree today, think about how it will fit into your landscape 30, 50 or even 100 years from now. That's the kind of timeline pecans work on, and it's part of what makes them so special.

Cultivar Selection: Choosing the Right Pecan for Your Place

Overview

Selecting the right pecan cultivar is one of the most important decisions a homeowner can make when establishing or maintaining a home orchard. Louisiana's climate varies significantly from north to south, and disease pressure — especially from pecan scab — can make or break a tree's long-term performance. This guide focuses on cultivars that are well-suited to low-input settings and offers recommendations based on regional adaptability, pollination compatibility and homeowner-friendly traits.

This section will cover:

1. **Recommended Varieties for North and South Louisiana:** Divides the state into two growing regions — Alexandria and north versus south of Alexandria — and explains how disease resistance, climate adaptability and homeowner-friendly traits guide cultivar selection.
2. **Core Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards:** Provides detailed profiles of recommended cultivars, including pollination type, scab resistance, nut characteristics, bearing age, alternate bearing tendency, strengths, concerns and best uses.
3. **Trial Pecan Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards:** Highlights promising selections with limited data, recommended for evaluation in low-input or experimental plantings.
4. **Regionally Significant and Historic Cultivars with Limited Modern Relevance for Home Orchards:** Covers cultivars once widely planted but now outdated due to scab susceptibility or inconsistent performance, included for historical context and regional familiarity.
5. **Pollination Compatibility and Flowering Type:** Explains Type I and Type II flowering, the importance of cross-pollination in home orchards and includes pollination tables and summary charts comparing flowering types and compatible pollinators.

1. Recommended Varieties for North and South Louisiana

Cultivar performance in Louisiana varies by region due to differences in climate, disease pressure and growing conditions. For simplicity and clarity, this guide divides the state into two zones:

- **North Louisiana**: Alexandria and areas north
- **South Louisiana**: South of Alexandria

Each recommended cultivar is selected based on a combination of the following criteria:

- **Disease resistance:** Resistance or tolerance to pecan scab is a top priority, especially for home growers who may not have access to commercial spray equipment. Cultivars with strong natural resistance are better suited to low-input management and are more likely to remain productive over time.
- **Climate adaptability:** Louisiana's climate varies significantly from north to south. Cultivars must be able to tolerate late spring freezes in the north and withstand the prolonged heat and humidity of the south. Regional testing and long-term performance data help identify which cultivars are best suited to each zone.
- **Precocity (bearing age):** Some cultivars begin producing nuts earlier than others, often within three to five years of planting. These **precocious** varieties offer quicker returns and are especially valuable in home settings where long-term patience may be limited.

  For clarity, this guide uses the following categories for bearing age:

  - **Precocious**: 3 to 5 years
  - **Moderate**: 6 to 8 years
  - **Slow**: 9+ years

  Cultivars like Lakota, Excel and Manda are noted for precocity, while others like Kanza and Amling fall into the moderate range.
- **Nut quality:** This quality plays a major role in determining which cultivars are worth growing in home orchards. Key traits include kernel fill, shell thickness, ease of cracking and flavor. Cultivars with consistently poor fill, dark or fuzzy kernels, or difficult shelling were excluded, even if they were historically popular or widely available. By prioritizing cultivars with good eating quality and shelling performance, this guide helps ensure that your harvest is both enjoyable and practical.
- **Homeowner-friendly traits:** In addition to disease and climate considerations, cultivars are evaluated for traits that matter in home settings. These include manageable tree size, early bearing age, consistent production, ease of cracking, kernel quality and reduced maintenance needs.

How These Traits Shaped the Cultivar List

Disease resistance and nut quality were the two most important factors in deciding which cultivars to recommend. If a cultivar didn't meet minimum standards in either area, it wasn't included in the core list, even if it had other appealing traits like early bearing or attractive tree form.

Scab resistance was nonnegotiable. Only cultivars with a strong track record under Louisiana conditions made the cut.

Some cultivars that show promise but still need more observation — either for nut quality or long-term disease performance — are listed in the “Trial Pecan Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards” section of this publication. These may work well in certain settings, but they’re not yet ready for broad recommendation.

By focusing on cultivars that balance both resilience and eating quality, you’ll be more likely to grow trees that are not only low-maintenance but also rewarding to harvest and enjoy.

2. Core Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards

The cultivars in this section are the primary recommendations for home orchardists in Louisiana. Each has demonstrated strong performance under low-input conditions and is well-suited to the state's climate and disease pressures. These selections offer a balance of scab resistance, kernel quality and manageable growth habits, making them reliable choices for homeowners seeking consistent production with minimal spraying. Regional suitability, pollination compatibility and long-term tree health were key factors in their inclusion.

Core pecan cultivars for Louisiana home orchards.

Cultivar	Flowering Type	Bearing Age	Nut Size	Scab Resistance	Recommended Region(s)	Notable Traits
Amling	Type I	Moderate (6-8 yrs)	Medium-small	Excellent	North and south La.	Attractive tree form, good pollinator
Elliott	Type II	Slow (10-12 yrs)	Small	Excellent	South La. (freeze-sensitive)	Premium flavor, alternate bearing
Excel	Type II	Precocious (3-5 yrs)	Large	Excellent (short-term)	North and south La. (better in the north)	Early yield, short lifespan
Gafford	Type I	Moderate	Medium	Excellent	North and south La.	Consistent yields, good foliage
Jackson	Type II	Moderate	Very large	Good	North La.	Low nut set, compact tree
Kanza	Type II	Moderate	Small	Excellent	North and south La.	Cold tolerant, good shelling
Lakota	Type II	Precocious (3-5 yrs)	Medium-large	Excellent	North and south La.	Early yields, may overbear
Manda	Type II	Precocious (3-5 yrs)	Medium	Good	North and south La.	Early yielder with heavy crop potential
McMillan	Type II	Moderate	Medium	Good	North and south La.	Stable yields, good foliage
Syrup Mill	Type I	Moderate	Medium-large	Good to wExcellent	North La.	Good kernel quality, strong pollinator
Woodman	Type I	Moderate	Medium	Excellent	North and south La.	Attractive tree form, reliable production

Amling

Pollination type: Type I (protandrous)

Pollination window: Early to midseason

Recommended pollinators: Avalon, Elliott, Gafford, Kanza, Excel, Lakota, McMillan

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent

Nut characteristics: Medium-to-small nuts (about 60 nuts/pound), about 53% kernel, good shelling quality

Bearing age: Moderate (6 to 8 years)

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate

Notable strengths:

- Amling has high scab resistance, even under low-input conditions.
- It has vigorous growth and strong tree structure.
- It's an effective pollinator for Type II cultivars like Elliott.
- **Exceptional landscape appeal.** Amling forms a symmetrical, upright tree with attractive foliage and branch structure. If tree appearance is a priority, Amling is one of the best choices available.

Potential concerns:

- Smaller nut size may limit market appeal in some settings.
- Yield can be variable in low-input systems.

Best uses:

- Excellent choice for low-spray or no-spray home orchards
- Strong candidate as a pollinator tree
- Suitable for both main crop and support roles in mixed plantings



Amling often sets nuts in tight clusters, reflecting its moderate alternate bearing tendency and reliable pollination traits. Photo by Michael Polozola



Amling forms a symmetrical, upright tree with strong branch structure and attractive foliage, making it one of the most visually appealing cultivars for home orchards. Its vigorous growth supports good canopy development and long-term productivity. Photo by Michael Polozola



Amling produces medium-to-small nuts with approximately 53% kernel, offering good shelling quality despite smaller size. Photo by Michael Polozola

Elliott

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination window: Midseason

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Gafford (partial), Jackson, Woodman, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): South Louisiana; can be prone to freeze sensitivity and frost damage in parts of north Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent (long-standing resistance under high disease pressure)

Nut characteristics: Small, teardrop-shaped nuts (about 67 to 77 nuts/pound), about 51% to 53% kernel, moderate shell, excellent cracking quality, bright kernel color, outstanding flavor

Bearing age: Slow (often 10 to 12 years in low-input settings)

Alternate bearing tendency: High

Notable strengths:

- Elliot has exceptional scab resistance, even in unsprayed orchards.
- It has high kernel quality and flavor and often fetches premium prices in Louisiana markets due to its reputation for excellent fill and taste.
- Trees have strong branch angles and good structure.
- Widely considered a benchmark cultivar for disease resistance and performance in low-input systems. Many other varieties are compared to Elliott in these areas.
- It is notoriously prone to alternate bearing, especially in low-input settings or when foliage health is compromised.

Potential concerns:

- It is sensitive to late spring freezes and not suitable for northern plantings.
- The smaller nut size may limit appeal in some commercial markets.
- In high production years or under very low-input conditions, Elliott may produce



Elliott often produces tight clusters with good kernel fill, even under low-input conditions. Photo by Michael Polozola



Elliott forms a compact, upright tree with dense foliage and a strong central leader. Its growth habit makes it well-suited for smaller orchard spaces and landscape use. Photo by Michael Polozola



Elliott's small nuts yield high-quality kernels with excellent shelling characteristics. Photo by Michael Polozola

Elliott continued

a portion — or even a majority — of very small nuts that do not resemble their typical teardrop shape. While kernel fill often remains good, these undersized nuts may be less marketable and can vary noticeably from the cultivar's usual appearance.

- Gnomonia leaf spot (vein spot) has become more noticeable on Elliott in parts of south Louisiana. It may contribute to premature defoliation in wet years which can cause severe alternate bearing.

Best uses:

- Ideal for low-input or no-spray home orchards in south Louisiana
- Excellent choice for homeowners prioritizing flavor and disease resistance
- Can serve as a main crop or pollinator for Type I cultivars





In high production years or under very low-input conditions, Elliott may produce a portion — or even a majority — of very small nuts that do not resemble the cultivar's typical teardrop shape. While kernel fill often remains good, these undersized nuts may be less marketable and can vary noticeably from Elliott's usual appearance. This in-hand comparison and ruler reference show scale. Photos by Michael Polozola

The defoliated Elliott tree in the foreground with Woodman trees retaining foliage in the background highlights cultivar differences in disease response. Photo by Kyle Peveto



Excel

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination window: Early to midseason

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Avalon, Elliot, Gafford, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill, Woodman

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana (better suited for north)

Scab resistance: Excellent (so far)

Nut characteristics: Large nuts (about 45 to 50 nuts/pound), about 48% to 49% kernel, thick shell, attractive kernel color

Bearing age: Early (3 to 5 years, precocious)

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate

Notable strengths:

- Excellent scab resistance under low-input conditions
- Large nut size with good visual appeal
- Strong early production potential

Potential concerns:

- Tree form is willowy with weak branch structure and prone to limb breakage.
- Trees often begin to decline or die around 15 to 20 years of age.
- Kernel fill and quality can be inconsistent under heavy crop loads.

Best uses:

- Excel is suitable for both north and south Louisiana home orchards, especially where early production is desired.
- It may serve as a temporary cultivar in mixed plantings.
- It can be considered for early yield with plans to thin or replace as trees age.



Excel nuts form in terminal clusters with large, thick shells and attractive kernel color. Photo by Michael Polozola



Excel trees have a willowy growth habit with weak branch angles, making them prone to limb breakage and structural decline as they age. Photo by Michael Polozola



Excel nuts are consistently large with a thick shell and kernel percentage near 48% to 49%. Photo by Michael Polozola

Gafford

Pollination type: Type I (protandrous)

Pollination window: Midseason

Recommended pollinators: Avalon, Elliot (partial) Excel, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): North Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent

Nut characteristics: Medium-sized nuts (about 56 nuts/pound), about 50% kernel, bright kernel color, moderate shell thickness

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate

Notable strengths:

- Excellent scab resistance and strong foliage health, even in unsprayed settings
- Consistent yields under low-input conditions
- Holds foliage later into the season than Elliott

Potential concerns:

- Kernel quality is acceptable but not exceptional and may be considered average for retail.
- Alternate bearing can be more pronounced in low-input settings.
- Gafford is not a perfect pollination match for Elliott but offers some overlap.

Best uses:

- Strong candidate for no-spray home orchards in both north and south Louisiana
- Useful as a supporting cultivar in mixed plantings
- May serve as a pollinator for Type II cultivars, including Elliott



Gafford nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots. Nuts are medium-sized with moderate shell thickness and bright kernel color. Photo by Michael Polozola



Gafford trees have a strong central leader and upright scaffold limbs, maintaining good structure and foliage health even in unsprayed settings. Photo by Michael Polozola



Gafford nuts show consistent size and shape, with moderate shell thickness and good kernel brightness. Photo by Michael Polozola

Jackson

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous); one of the few that often has both blooms at the same time

Pollination window: Midseason to late season

Recommended pollinators: Elliot, Excel, Kanza, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): North Louisiana

Scab resistance: Good

Nut characteristics: Very large nuts (low nut count/pound), medium kernel quality, darker kernel color, typically one nut per cluster

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Low (due to low nut set)

Notable strengths:

- Jackson has good scab resistance in unsprayed settings.
- Very large, attractive nuts can be a strong option for retail and premium-quality pecans when managed with appropriate inputs.
- Its compact tree size and slower growth make it suitable for residential settings.
- A low fruit set per cluster may help reduce alternate bearing, making Jackson a more consistent performer in low-input systems.

Potential concerns:

- Low productivity; typically produces only one nut per cluster
- Kernel color is often darker than preferred
- Not suitable for commercial production

Best uses:

- Useful as a pollinator for Type I cultivars
- Best suited for homeowners prioritizing tree health and nut appearance over yield



Jackson typically sets one nut per cluster, producing very large nuts with darker kernel color. Photo by Michael Polozola



Jackson trees have a compact growth habit with moderate canopy density, making them suitable for residential settings. Photo by Michael Polozola



Jackson nuts show exceptional size compared to other cultivars, though kernel quality is average. Photo by Michael Polozola

Kanza

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination season: Early to midseason

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Gafford, Jackson, Syrup Mill, Woodman

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent (so far)

Nut characteristics: Small, round nuts (about 74 nuts/pound), about 49% to 52% kernel, moderate shell, excellent cracking quality, similar in appearance to Elliott

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate to high

Notable strengths:

- Strong cold tolerance and scab resistance
- High kernel quality and good shelling characteristics
- Later bud break than Elliott, making it better suited for northern sites

Potential concerns:

- Nut drop may occur over an extended period, which can complicate harvest timing in a home setting.
- Kanza tends to enter dormancy earlier in southern plantings, which may be mistaken for premature leaf drop but is often normal.
- In heavy production years or under low-input conditions, Kanza may produce a portion — or even a majority — of very small nuts that do not resemble their typical shape or size. While kernel fill often remains good, these undersized nuts may be less marketable and can vary noticeably from the cultivar's usual appearance.
- Its long-term performance in south Louisiana still being evaluated.

Best uses:

- Excellent alternative to Elliott in north Louisiana
- Adds genetic diversity in mixed plantings
- Suitable for low-input orchards in both regions



Kanza nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots. Nuts are small, round and similar in appearance to Elliott. Photo by William Reid



Rows of Kanza trees in an orchard setting show uniform structure and strong scaffold limbs, contributing to good wind resistance and overall health. Photo by William Reid



Kanza nuts show consistent size and shape, though occasional variation may occur in heavy production years. Photo by Michael Polozola

Lakota

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination season: Early to midseason

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Gafford, Jackson, Syrup Mill, Woodman

Scab resistance: Excellent

Nut characteristics: Medium-to-large nuts, good kernel fill, attractive appearance

Bearing age: Early (precocious)

Alternate bearing tendency: High (especially without crop thinning)

Notable strengths:

- Very early production; often bears within a few years of planting
- Excellent scab resistance under high disease pressure
- Strong early yields; good option for short-term returns

Potential concerns:

- Lakota tends to overbear, which can lead to early decline if not managed.
- Kernel defects may occur when the tree overproduces, especially in high-yield years or low-input settings. Nuts may appear misshapen or poorly filled despite good initial kernel development.
- It may require mechanical shaking or manual thinning later in life to maintain nut quality and tree health.
- Lakota is susceptible to bacterial leaf scorch in some years.



Lakota nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots. Nuts are medium to large with good kernel fill and attractive appearance. Photo by Michael Polozola

Lakota trees have an upright growth habit with a moderately spreading canopy, making them suitable for home orchards and mixed plantings. Photo by Michael Polozola





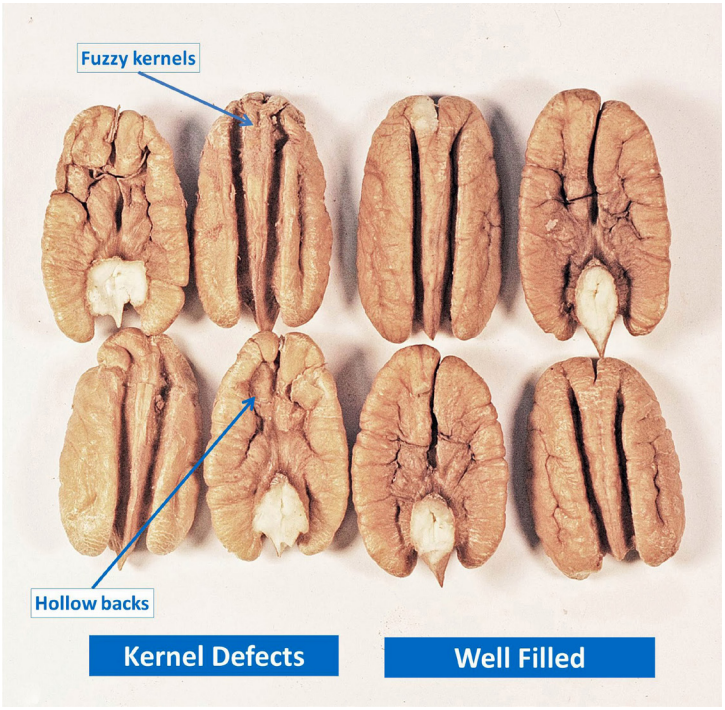
Lakota nuts display consistent size and shape, though kernel defects and size variation may occur when trees overbear. Photo by Michael Polozola

Lakota continued

- Trees may require thinning or eventual replacement in long-term plantings.

Best uses:

- Good choice for homeowners wanting early production
- Suitable for both regions, especially when paired with longer-lived cultivars
- Can be used as a temporary tree in long-term orchard plans



Examples of Lakota kernels showing common defects when trees overbear. At left are fuzzy kernels and hollow backs. At right are well-filled kernels with normal development. Photo by William Reid

A tractor-mounted shaker can attach to the trunk of a tree during mechanical thinning. Shaking helps reduce excessive nut load and improves kernel quality in high-yield years. Photo by William Reid

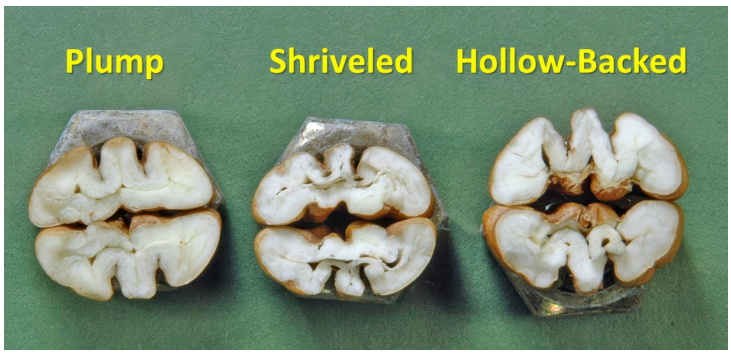




Comparison of Lakota canopy before shaking, left, and after shaking. Removing excess nuts helps prevent kernel defects and reduces stress on the tree. Photos by William Reid



Comparison of plump kernels, left, and shriveled kernels which can occur under stress or excessive crop load. Photo by William Reid



Cross-section view showing, from left, plump kernels, shriveled kernels and hollow-backed kernels. These defects reduce nut quality and are often linked to overproduction. Photo by William Reid

Manda

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination season: Early to midseason

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Gafford, Woodman, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Appears excellent based on field observations

Nut characteristics: Medium-sized nuts with good kernel fill; strong early production

Bearing age: Early (precocious)

Alternate bearing tendency: Low to moderate

Notable strengths:

- Native selection from south Louisiana
- Early bearing and heavy cropping without severe alternate bearing
- Strong tolerance and apparent resistance to pecan scab in unsprayed settings
- Good candidate for low-input orchards

Potential concerns:

- Limited formal data on long-term performance
- Heavy yields can lead to limb breakage if not managed
- Kernel quality appears acceptable but needs more evaluation for premium retail markets

Best uses:

- Excellent choice for homeowners seeking early production and disease tolerance
- Suitable for both regions, especially when paired with longer-lived cultivars
- Can serve as a pollinator for Type I cultivars in mixed plantings



Manda nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots. Nuts are medium-sized with good kernel fill and attractive appearance. Photo by Michael Polozola



Manda trees have a moderately upright growth habit with a balanced canopy, making them suitable for home orchard settings. Photo by Michael Polozola



Manda trees can experience limb breakage when carrying excessive nut loads, especially in years of high production. Proper pruning and crop thinning can help reduce this risk and maintain tree health. Photo by Michael Polozola

McMillan

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination season: Midseason to late season

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Kanza, Syrup Mill, Woodman

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Good

Nut characteristics: Medium-sized nuts (about 56 nuts/pound), about 51% kernel, average shell thickness, consistent kernel fill

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Low to moderate

Notable strengths:

- Consistent yields and good foliage retention
- Better kernel fill and yield stability than Gafford in some trials
- Holds foliage later into the season than Elliott

Potential concerns:

- McMillan's kernel quality is average and not as visually appealing as some other cultivars.
- Minor limb breakage has been observed in heavy crop years.

Best uses:

- Strong candidate for low-input orchards in north and south Louisiana
- Suitable for homeowners seeking consistent production with minimal spraying



McMillan nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots. Shucks often display subtle ridges along their length, a characteristic feature of this cultivar. Photo by Michael Polozola



McMillan trees have an upright growth habit with strong limb structure, supporting consistent yields in home orchard settings. Photo by Michael Polozola



McMillan nuts average about 56 nuts per pound with approximately 51% kernel, typical of improved cultivars adapted for Louisiana conditions. Photo by Michael Polozola

Syrup Mill

Pollination type: Type I (protandrous)

Pollination season: Midseason

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Elliott, Excel, Jackson (partial) Kanza, Lakota, McMillan

Recommended region(s): North Louisiana

Scab resistance: Good to excellent

Nut characteristics: Medium to large nuts, good kernel fill, attractive appearance

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate

Notable strengths:

- Performs well in north Louisiana and fairly well in the south
- Strong pollinator with good kernel quality
- Scab resistance appears stable in multiple locations
- Produces a beautiful kernel that shells out well
- Shell shape aids cracking — the pointed end helps initiate shell breakage

Potential concerns:

- Syrup Mill has mixed feedback from growers. More data is needed to confirm long-term performance.
- It may not be ideal for high-humidity southern sites without further testing.
- The pointed end of the shell is hollow, which increases shell weight relative to kernel weight. This can reduce kernel percentage and may be a disadvantage for growers selling to accumulators or by weight.

Best uses:

- Suitable for north Louisiana home orchards with moderate disease pressure
- Can serve as a pollinator or supporting cultivar in mixed plantings



Syrup Mill nuts show medium to large size with good kernel fill and an attractive appearance. The pointed end of the shell aids cracking and is a distinctive feature of this cultivar. Photo by Michael Polozola



Syrup Mill nuts display uniform size and shape, with kernel percentage influenced by the hollow tip at the pointed end. This feature can slightly increase shell weight relative to kernel weight. Photo by Michael Polozola

Woodman

Pollination type: Type I, but there are reports that it may have an overlapping blooming window and even potentially be self-fertile.

Pollination season: Midseason

Recommended pollinators: Elliott, Excel, Jackson, Kanza, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): North and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent

Nut characteristics: Medium-sized nuts, consistent kernel fill, average to good quality

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Low

Notable strengths:

- Native selection from Pointe Coupee Parish with strong scab resistance
- Excellent foliage retention and strong branch structure
- Observed to be a viable pollinator for Elliott
- Beautiful tree form — vigorous growth with a symmetrical, upright canopy; one of the most attractive cultivars for landscape or orchard use
- Consistent production with low alternate bearing tendency, making it a reliable performer in low-input systems

Potential concerns:

- Kernel quality is average and not as high as premium cultivars.
- Official yield data is still limited.

Best uses:

- Excellent fit for no-spray orchards in both regions
- Valuable as a pollinator and supporting cultivar in mixed plantings
- Promising long-term performer in low-input systems



Woodman nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots, showing medium nut size and consistent kernel fill. Photo by Michael Polozola



Woodman trees have a symmetrical, upright canopy with moderate spread, making them one of the most attractive cultivars for home orchards and landscapes. Photo by Michael Polozola



Woodman nuts average medium size with consistent shape and kernel percentage typical of improved native selections adapted for Louisiana conditions. Photo by Michael Polozola

3. Trial Pecan Cultivars for Louisiana Home Orchards

The following cultivars show potential for Louisiana home orchards based on field observations, limited trials or performance in similar environments. While they are not broadly recommended due to limited data, they may be worth trialing in low-input or experimental plantings.

Trial pecan cultivars for Louisiana home orchards.

Cultivar	Flowering Type	Bearing Age	Nut Size	Scab Resistance	Recommended Region(s)	Notable Traits
Adams 5	Type I	Unknown (likely moderate)	Medium	Moderate to good (anecdotal)	Trial in north La.	Less common cultivar; may offer good resistance
Avalon	Type II	Moderate	Medium to large	Excellent	Trial in north La.	High kernel quality; promising for no-spray orchards
Prilop	Type II	Moderate	Very small	Moderate to high	Trial in north and south La.	Performs well under high scab pressure
Sterling	Type I	Precocious (by Year 7)	Medium	Excellent (no observed scab in 20 years)	Trial in north and south La.	Easy to crack; consistent production; good flavor

Adams 5

Pollination type: Type I (protandrous)

Pollination season: Midseason to late season

Recommended pollinators Elliott, Kanza, Excel, Lakota, McMillan, Jackson

Recommended region(s): Trial in north Louisiana

Scab resistance: Reported to be moderate to good

Nut characteristics: Medium-sized nuts with decent kernel quality (limited data)

Bearing age: Unknown (likely moderate)

Alternate bearing tendency: Unknown

Notable strengths:

- Anecdotal reports suggest good scab resistance
- May offer an alternative for growers seeking less common cultivars

Potential concerns:

- No formal trial data available
- Long-term performance and availability are uncertain

Best uses:

- Worth trialing in north Louisiana home orchards
- May be of interest to growers seeking new or underutilized cultivars



Adams 5 nuts show medium size and decent kernel quality based on limited observations. This cultivar is still under evaluation for long-term performance. Photo by Michael Polozola



Adams 5 nuts display uniform shape and size, with kernel percentage typical of mid-sized cultivars adapted for Louisiana conditions. Formal data is limited and ongoing trials will clarify performance. Photo by Michael Polozola

Avalon

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination season: Midseason to late season

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Excel, Gafford, Woodman, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): Trial in north Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent

Nut characteristics: Medium-to-large nuts, high kernel percentage, attractive appearance

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate

Notable strengths:

- Scab resistant, but it is starting to lose that in some areas.
- High-quality nuts with good kernel fill and appearance
- Promising for no-spray or low-input orchards

Potential concerns:

- Limited trial data in Louisiana
- Availability may be limited depending on nursery sources

Best uses:

- Worth trialing in home orchards seeking scab-resistant alternatives
- Potential fit for organic or low-input systems in both regions



Avalon nuts show medium-to-large size with high kernel percentage and attractive appearance, making them a promising option for home orchards. Photo by Michael Polozola



Avalon nuts display uniform size and shape, with kernel percentage typical of high-quality cultivars adapted for Louisiana conditions. Photo by Michael Polozola

Prilop

Pollination type: Type II (protogynous)

Pollination season: Midseason

Recommended pollinators: Amling, Gafford, Woodman, Syrup Mill

Recommended region(s): Trial in north and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Moderate to high

Nut characteristics: Very small nuts (84 nuts/pound), 54% kernel

Bearing age: Moderate

Alternate bearing tendency: Moderate

Notable strengths:

- Performs well under high scab pressure (e.g., Fairhope Research Station)
- Good kernel fill despite small nut size

Potential concerns:

- Very small nut size may limit appeal.
- There is limited formal trial data in Louisiana.

Best uses:

- Worth trialing in home orchards where scab pressure limits other options
- Potential fit for low-input or no-spray settings

Sterling

Pollination type: Type I (protandrous)

Pollination season: Early

Recommended pollinators: Elliott, Kanza, Excel, Jackson Lakota, McMillan

Recommended region(s): Trial in north and south Louisiana

Scab resistance: Excellent — no observed scab in 20 years in Mississippi orchard

Nut characteristics: Medium-sized (58 nuts/pound), 64% kernel, oblong and smooth; resembles a large Candy

Bearing age: Precocious — typically bears by Year 7

Alternate bearing tendency: Low — consistent production with little year-to-year variation

Notable strengths:

- Strong scab resistance; promising for no-spray orchards
- Very thin shell; easy to crack by hand
- Good kernel color and smooth appearance
- Upright young tree with good fall foliage retention
- Good taste

Potential concerns:

- Limited trial data in Louisiana
- Long-term performance and availability still being evaluated

Best uses:

- Worth trialing in low-input or organic-style orchards
- May be a good fit for growers seeking scab-resistant, easy-cracking nuts
- Suitable as a yard tree due to low management needs and upright form

Additional notes: Believed to be a seedling of Elliott, originally sourced from Fred Harrington in north Louisiana



Sterling nuts form in compact clusters on terminal shoots. Nuts are medium-sized, smooth and oblong, resembling a larger Candy. Photo by Max Draughn



Sterling nuts show uniform medium size and thin shells, which crack easily by hand. Kernel color is bright and attractive. Photo by Michael Polozola



Sterling nuts average about 58 nuts per pound with approximately 64% kernel, reflecting its high kernel percentage and easy-cracking shell. Photo by Michael Polozola



Sterling trees have an upright growth habit with strong scaffold limbs and good foliage retention, making them suitable for home orchards and landscape use. Photo by Max Draughn

4. Regionally Significant and Historic Cultivars with Limited Modern Relevance for Home Orchards

Several pecan cultivars have played an important role in Louisiana's orchard history — whether through widespread planting, local adaptation or early breeding efforts. While some may still be viable in commercial orchards with intensive spray programs, they typically fall short of modern standards for disease resistance, kernel quality or long-term performance in low-input home settings. This section preserves their legacy while clarifying why they are no longer broadly recommended for new plantings in residential or lightly managed orchards.

Caddo

- **Origin**: North Carolina
- **Strengths**: Once valued for early bearing, high kernel percentage and attractive nut appearance
- **Limitations**: Caddo is now highly susceptible to scab in humid climates, especially in south Louisiana. Kernel fill and nut quality decline rapidly without fungicide protection.
- **Current role**: It is no longer viable in no-spray or low-input home orchard settings. Caddo may still be found in older plantings or dryland sites in north Louisiana but is not recommended for new home plantings.

Cape Fear

- **Origin**: North Carolina
- **Strengths**: Once valued for early bearing and attractive nuts with good kernel percentage
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab in humid climates; commonly experiences alternate bearing and limb breakage
- **Current role**: No longer recommended for Louisiana home orchards due to disease pressure and structural issues

Candy

- **Origin**: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Once widely planted in south Louisiana for its early bearing and decent nut quality in dry years
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab in humid conditions; no longer viable in no-spray settings
- **Current role**: May still produce in dry years in north Louisiana; generally not recommended for new plantings

Centennial

- **Origin**: Louisiana (historically recognized as the first grafted pecan cultivar)
- **Strengths**: Once valued for large nut size and early bearing
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab; inconsistent production and kernel quality
- **Current role**: Of historical interest only; not recommended for modern plantings
- **Notes**: Centennial holds a unique place in pecan history as the first known grafted cultivar, originating in Louisiana. While it played a foundational role in early orchard development, it is no longer viable for low-input or no-spray settings due to poor disease resistance and outdated nut quality.

Creek

- **Origin**: Texas
- **Strengths**: Once favored for early bearing, high yields and attractive nut appearance
- **Limitations**: Creek is highly susceptible to scab in humid climates. Its kernel fill and nut quality decline rapidly without fungicide protection. The tree form is often weak, with poor limb angles and breakage under heavy crop loads.
- **Current role**: It is no longer viable in no-spray or low-input home orchard settings. It is still found in some older plantings but not recommended for new plantings in Louisiana.

Curtis

- **Origin**: Florida
- **Strengths**: Early bearing; historically used as a pollinator
- **Limitations**: Very small nuts; poor scab resistance; high alternate bearing
- **Current role**: Not recommended for modern home orchards; included here for historical context

Desirable

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Large, attractive nuts with excellent kernel quality; once dominant in commercial orchards
- **Limitations**: Extremely scab-prone in humid climates; requires intensive fungicide programs
- **Current role**: Still found in older orchards and commercial settings with spray programs; not viable for low-input or home orchard use in Louisiana

Farley

- **Origin**: Florida
- **Strengths**: Historically grown in central and south Louisiana; known for early nut maturity and once considered scab resistant
- **Limitations**: Limited modern data; kernel quality is average; long-term resistance is uncertain
- **Current role**: May still be viable in low-pressure sites; not broadly recommended due to lack of recent performance data

Forkert

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Large, attractive nuts with high kernel percentage and good flavor
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab; not viable in no-spray or low-input settings
- **Current role**: Once planted in parts of the Southeast; no longer recommended for home orchards in Louisiana due to disease pressure

Frotscher

- **Origin**: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Historically grown in south Louisiana for early bearing and moderate nut quality
- **Limitations**: Highly scab-prone and inconsistent in yield
- **Current role**: Rarely planted today; included for historical interest

Gloria Grande

- **Origin**: South Carolina
- **Strengths**: Historically valued for strong scab resistance and consistent yields in humid regions
- **Limitations**: Average nut quality by modern standards; alternate bearing can be an issue
- **Current role**: May still be of interest in low-input orchards; largely replaced by newer cultivars with better nut quality and similar disease resistance

Houma

- **Origin**: Texas
- **Strengths**: Known for early bearing and decent kernel quality
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab; not suitable for no-spray or low-input settings
- **Current role**: Of historical interest; not recommended for modern home orchards due to disease pressure

Mahan

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Extremely large nuts with thin shells; once prized for size and appearance
- **Limitations**: Very poor kernel fill; severe alternate bearing; extreme scab susceptibility.
- **Current role**: Not viable in low-input settings; included for historical context only

Melrose

- **Origin**: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Historically grown in parts of the state; known for early bearing
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab; nut quality and yield consistency inferior to modern cultivars
- **Current role**: Not recommended for new plantings; included for historical context

MoneyMaker

- Origin: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Historically planted for its early bearing and consistent production
- **Limitations**: Very small nuts with poor kernel quality; highly prone to scab.
- **Current role**: Of historical interest only; not suitable for modern home orchards

Moreland

- **Origin**: Louisiana (native selection)
- **Strengths**: Historically valued for moderate scab resistance and consistent production
- **Limitations**: Small-to-medium nuts with average kernel quality; limited adoption outside Louisiana
- **Current role**: May still be viable in some north Louisiana home orchards; not broadly recommended

Oconee

- **Origin**: Texas
- **Strengths**: Large, attractive nuts with good kernel percentage and early bearing
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab in humid climates; alternate bearing can be severe in low-input settings
- **Current role**: Still found in some older or commercial orchards; not recommended for home orchards in Louisiana due to disease pressure and maintenance needs

Pabst

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Once valued for nut appearance and early harvest
- **Limitations**: Highly scab-prone and inconsistent in kernel fill
- **Current role**: Not suitable for low-input systems; included for historical context

Picou 1 and Picou 2 (also known as Pointe Coupee selections)

- **Origin**: Louisiana (Pointe Coupee Parish)
- **Strengths**: Locally selected and named; may have historical or observational value
- **Limitations**: No formal trial data or published performance information
- **Current role**: Not recommended for new plantings due to lack of verified data; included for historical reference

Rome

- **Origin**: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Historically planted for its large nuts and early bearing
- **Limitations** Poor scab resistance and kernel quality; alternate bearing common
- **Current role**: Not recommended for home orchards; included for historical interest

Russell

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Historically used for early nut maturity and as a pollinator in older orchards
- **Limitations** Medium nuts; poor kernel quality; high scab susceptibility
- **Current role**: Not viable for home orchards; included for historical interest

Schley

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: High kernel percentage; thin shell
- **Limitations**: Extremely scab-prone; not viable in humid climates without sprays
- **Current role**: Still found in older orchards; not suitable for modern, low-input plantings

Stuart

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Once the dominant commercial cultivar in the Southeast; large nuts; good flavor
- **Limitations**: Now highly susceptible to scab; requires intensive spray programs
- **Current role**: Still found in older orchards; not viable for no-spray or low-input settings

Success

- **Origin**: Mississippi
- **Strengths**: Once popular for its large nuts and early bearing
- **Limitations**: Very susceptible to scab; inconsistent production
- **Current role**: Included for historical interest

Sumner

- **Origin**: Georgia
- **Strengths**: Historically planted in the Southeast for its large nuts and moderate scab resistance
- **Limitations**: Declined scab resistance in humid climates; late maturity increases risk of shuckworm and weather-related losses
- **Current role**: May still be viable in some north Louisiana home orchards; not broadly recommended due to disease pressure and alternate bearing in low-input settings

Teche

- **Origin**: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Historically planted in south Louisiana; known for large nuts and early bearing
- **Limitations**: Highly susceptible to scab; inconsistent kernel fill
- **Current role**: No longer recommended due to disease pressure; included for historical reference

Van Deman

- **Origin**: Louisiana
- **Strengths**: Once used as a parent in breeding programs for its early bearing and nut size
- **Limitations**: Poor scab resistance and kernel quality; inconsistent performance
- **Current role**: Not recommended for planting; included for historical reference

5. Pollination Compatibility and Flowering Type

Pecan trees are monoecious, meaning they produce both male (pollen-shedding catkins) and female (nut-producing pistillate flowers) on the same tree. However, these flowers are not typically receptive at the same time — a phenomenon known as **dichogamy**. As a result, **cross-pollination between different cultivars is essential** for reliable nut set and high-quality kernel development.

Pecan cultivars are classified into two flowering types:

- **Type I (protandrous)**: Male flowers release pollen before female flowers are receptive.
- **Type II (protogynous)**: Female flowers are receptive before male flowers release pollen.

To ensure good pollination, home orchardists should plant at least one cultivar of each type. This is especially important in isolated plantings or areas with few surrounding pecan trees. In larger orchards, pollinators should be spaced no more than 150 feet apart, and ideally no more than three rows away from the main cultivar.

In home settings, where space is limited, choosing cultivars with overlapping bloom periods and complementary flowering types is critical. Fortunately, many of the core cultivars recommended in this guide pair well with each other.

Understanding Bloom Timing and Cross-Pollination

While flowering type (Type I or Type II) determines the sequence of pollen shed and stigma receptivity, **timing is just as important**. For successful pollination, the pollen-shedding period of one cultivar must overlap with the receptive period of another. This overlap can vary slightly depending on location and seasonal weather, which is why regional compatibility is emphasized in this guide.

In **north Louisiana**, cooler spring temperatures may delay bloom slightly, while in **south Louisiana**, earlier budbreak can compress the pollination window. The cultivars recommended in each region have been selected not only for disease resistance and nut quality, but also for their **reliable overlap in bloom timing** under typical Louisiana conditions.

How Many Cultivars Do You Need?

For most home orchards, **two cultivars — one Type I and one Type II — are sufficient** to ensure good pollination. If space allows, planting a third cultivar can improve pollination reliability and extend the harvest window. In larger plantings, pollinators should be spaced no more than 150 feet apart, and ideally no more than three rows away from the main cultivar.

In small yards or single-tree plantings, pollination may still occur if compatible cultivars are growing nearby, such as in neighboring yards, along fence lines or in older pastures. However, relying on unknown or distant trees is risky. For consistent production, it's best to plant at least one known pollinator on-site.

Special Considerations for Home Orchards

- **Legacy trees**: If you're planting near an existing mature pecan tree, try to identify its flowering type. Adding a complementary cultivar can improve its yield.
- **Space-limited sites**: Choose compact or slower-growing cultivars with compatible flowering types. For example, pairing Elliott (Type II) with Amling (Type I) works well in both north and south Louisiana.
- **Pollinator role**: Some cultivars, like Gafford or Woodman, may serve primarily as pollinators but still produce usable nuts. These can be valuable additions even if they're not your main crop tree.

Core pecan cultivar flowering types and pollination compatibility.

Core Cultivar	Flowering Type	Compatible Pollinators
Amling	Type I	Elliott, Gafford, Kanza, Excel, Lakota, McMillan, Avalon *
Elliott	Type II	Amling, Gafford (partial) , Jackson, Woodman, Syrup Mill
Excel	Type II	Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Lakota, McMillan, Woodman, Avalon*
Gafford	Type I	Elliot (partial) Excel, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill, Avalon*
Jackson	Type II	Elliot, Excel, Kanza, Syrup Mill
Kanza	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Jackson, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Lakota	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Jackson, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Manda	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Syrup Mill, Woodman
McMillan	Type II	Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Kanza, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Syrup Mill	Type I	Amling, Elliott, Excel, Jackson (partial) Kanza, Lakota, McMillan
Woodman	Type I	Elliott, Excel, Jackson, Kanza, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mil, Avalon*

*Trial cultivar with promising compatibility; recommended for evaluation in low-input settings.

Trial pecan cultivar flowering types and pollination compatibility.

Trial Cultivar	Flowering Type	Compatible Pollinators
Adams 5	Type I	Elliott, Kanza, Excel, Lakota, McMillan, Jackson
Prilop	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Woodman, Syrup Mill
Sterling	Type I	Elliott, Kanza, Excel, Jackson Lakota, McMillan
Avalon	Type II	Amling, Excel, Gafford, Woodman, Syrup Mill

Pollination compatibility: North Louisiana.

Cultivar	Flowering Type	Compatible Pollinators
Amling	Type I	Elliott, Gafford, Kanza, Excel, Lakota, McMillan
Elliott	Type II	Amling, Gafford (partial), Jackson, Woodman, Syrup Mill
Excel	Type II	Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Gafford	Type I	Elliot (partial) Excel, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill
Jackson	Type II	Elliot, Excel, Kanza, Syrup Mill
Kanza	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Jackson, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Lakota	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Jackson, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Manda	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Syrup Mill, Woodman
McMillan	Type II	Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Kanza, Syrup Mill, Woodman
Syrup Mill	Type I	Amling, Elliott, Excel, Jackson (partial) Kanza, Lakota, McMillan
Woodman	Type I	Elliott, Excel, Kanza, Jackson Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mil

Pollination compatibility: South Louisiana.

Cultivar	Flowering Type	Compatible Pollinators
Amling	Type I	Elliott, Gafford, Excel, Lakota, McMillan
Elliott	Type II	Amling, Gafford (partial), Woodman,
Excel	Type II	Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Lakota, McMillan, Woodman
Gafford	Type I	Elliot (partial) Excel, Lakota, McMillan
Kanza	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Woodman
Lakota	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Woodman
Manda	Type II	Amling, Gafford, Woodman
McMillan	Type II	Amling, Elliot, Gafford, Kanza, Woodman
Woodman	Type I	Elliott, Excel, Kanza, Lakota, McMillan, Syrup Mill

Site Preparation, Planting and Establishment

Overview

Before planting a pecan tree, it's important to understand your site. Pecan trees are long-lived, slow to mature and highly sensitive to their environment, especially during the first 10 to 15 years. Decisions made now about soil, drainage, spacing and orientation will influence the tree's health, productivity and ease of management for decades.

This section will cover:

1. **Evaluating Soil Texture and Structure:** Covers ideal soil textures like loam and sandy loam, how to assess texture by feel and the importance of avoiding compaction. Includes guidance on subsoiling and deep ripping for orchard readiness.
2. **Assessing Soil Depth, Drainage, and Understanding Water Table Limitations:** Explains minimum soil depth requirements, how to identify hardpans and perched water tables, and strategies for improving drainage. Highlights risks of shallow rooting and how to evaluate or modify high water table sites.
3. **Soil pH and Preplant Testing:** Outlines the ideal pH range (6.5 to 7.0), how to collect and interpret soil tests, and when to apply lime and correct nutrients like phosphorus, potassium and zinc before planting.
4. **Spacing and Strategic Location for Long-Term Success:** Provides recommended spacings, benefits of wide spacing and tips for integrating trees into landscapes. Advises on avoiding poor locations and planning for airflow, wildlife and nut drop zones.
5. **Quick Site Check:** Are You Ready to Plant? Offers a checklist for evaluating soil, drainage, spacing and sunlight, plus action steps for marginal conditions.
6. **Choosing and Planting Young Trees:** Compares bare-root versus container-grown trees, best planting times, handling tips and proper planting depth with root flare visibility.
7. **Managing Transplant Shock:** Describes causes and symptoms of transplant stress and provides best practices for watering, pruning and mulching to reduce shock.
8. **Irrigation During Establishment:** Explains why water is critical in Years 1 to 5, with recommended methods like micro-sprinklers and drip systems. Includes watering volume and seasonal priorities like budbreak and kernel fill.
9. **Fertility Management During Establishment:** Covers when to begin fertilizing, nutrient priorities (N, P, K, Zn) and year-by-year guidelines during establishment.
10. **Weed Management and Mulching:** Emphasizes vegetation-free zones, recommended mulch types, herbicide safety and strategies for reducing weed pressure over time. Includes tips on living groundcovers and vine control as trees mature.

1. Evaluating Soil Texture and Structure

Soil Texture and Structure

Soil texture refers to the proportion of sand, silt and clay in your soil. It affects how water drains, how nutrients are held and how easily roots can grow. For pecans, the ideal texture is a **loam or sandy loam** — a mix that drains well but still holds enough moisture to support deep root development.

While you can't change your soil type, pecans can be grown on a wide range of soils. Growth may not be ideal in every case, but understanding your soil's texture helps you plan for irrigation, drainage, and long-term tree health.

- **Sandy soils** drain quickly and warm up fast in spring, but they may dry out too quickly during summer and require more frequent irrigation.
- **Clay soils** hold water and nutrients well but often drain poorly and are prone to compaction, especially if worked when wet.
- **Loamy soils** offer the best balance of drainage, moisture retention and workability.

TIP: You can estimate texture by feel. Rub a moist sample between your fingers — gritty means sandy, sticky means clay-heavy and smooth-but-crumbly suggests loam.

Improving Soil Structure Before Planting

Even a well-textured soil can fail if its structure is poor. Soil structure refers to how soil particles are grouped together into aggregates. Good structure allows water to infiltrate, air to circulate and roots to penetrate easily.

- **Compacted soils** — common in pastures, driveways or areas with heavy foot or equipment traffic — can severely limit root growth.
- **Crusted or sealed surfaces** may shed water instead of absorbing it, leading to runoff and erosion.

If your site has a history of compaction:

- Avoid tilling when the soil is wet.
- Consider subsoiling or deep ripping before planting (only if compaction is confirmed and equipment access is feasible).
- Maintain ground cover or mulch to protect soil structure over time.

NOTE: In home settings, compaction is often subtle. If digging a hole feels unusually difficult or roots from nearby plants are shallow and spreading, compaction may be an issue.

2. Assessing Soil Depth, Drainage and Understanding Water Table Limitations

Soil Depth and Drainage

Pecan trees need room to root deeply. Ideally, your site should have **at least 30 to 36 inches of well-drained topsoil** with no hardpan or compacted layer that would restrict root growth. Deep rooting supports drought resilience, anchorage, and long-term tree health.

- Use a soil probe, auger or post-hole digger to check for depth and texture in multiple spots across the planting area.
- Avoid planting in areas where water stands for more than 24 hours after heavy rain.
- If you hit a dense clay layer or compacted zone within the first 18 inches, root development may be limited, and tree health will suffer over time.

Best-case scenario is a sandy loam surface over a permeable clay subsoil. This combination allows for both drainage and moisture retention — ideal for pecan roots.

If your soil is shallow or poorly drained:

- Avoid planting in low-lying areas or swales where water collects.
- In small orchards, **grading the site** to improve surface runoff can make a meaningful difference.
- If drainage is marginal, consider installing shallow ditches or subsurface tile to redirect excess water.

Evaluating and Managing High Water Tables

Pecan roots require oxygen to function properly. If the water table is too high, oxygen is displaced, leading to root suffocation, increased disease risk and poor tree performance. Even if the surface appears dry, hidden saturation zones, such as **perched water tables** trapped above compacted or poorly draining subsoils, can severely limit root depth and increase the risk of root rot.

Why High Water Tables Are a Concern

- **Root suffocation**: Excess water displaces oxygen, limiting root respiration.
- **Shallow rooting**: Trees in saturated soils often develop shallow root systems, making them more vulnerable to drought and windthrow.
- **Increased disease risk**: Saturated conditions promote root rot and other fungal diseases.
- **Reduced irrigation flexibility**: In wet years, irrigation may not be needed, but in dry years, shallow-rooted trees may still suffer because they can't access deeper moisture.

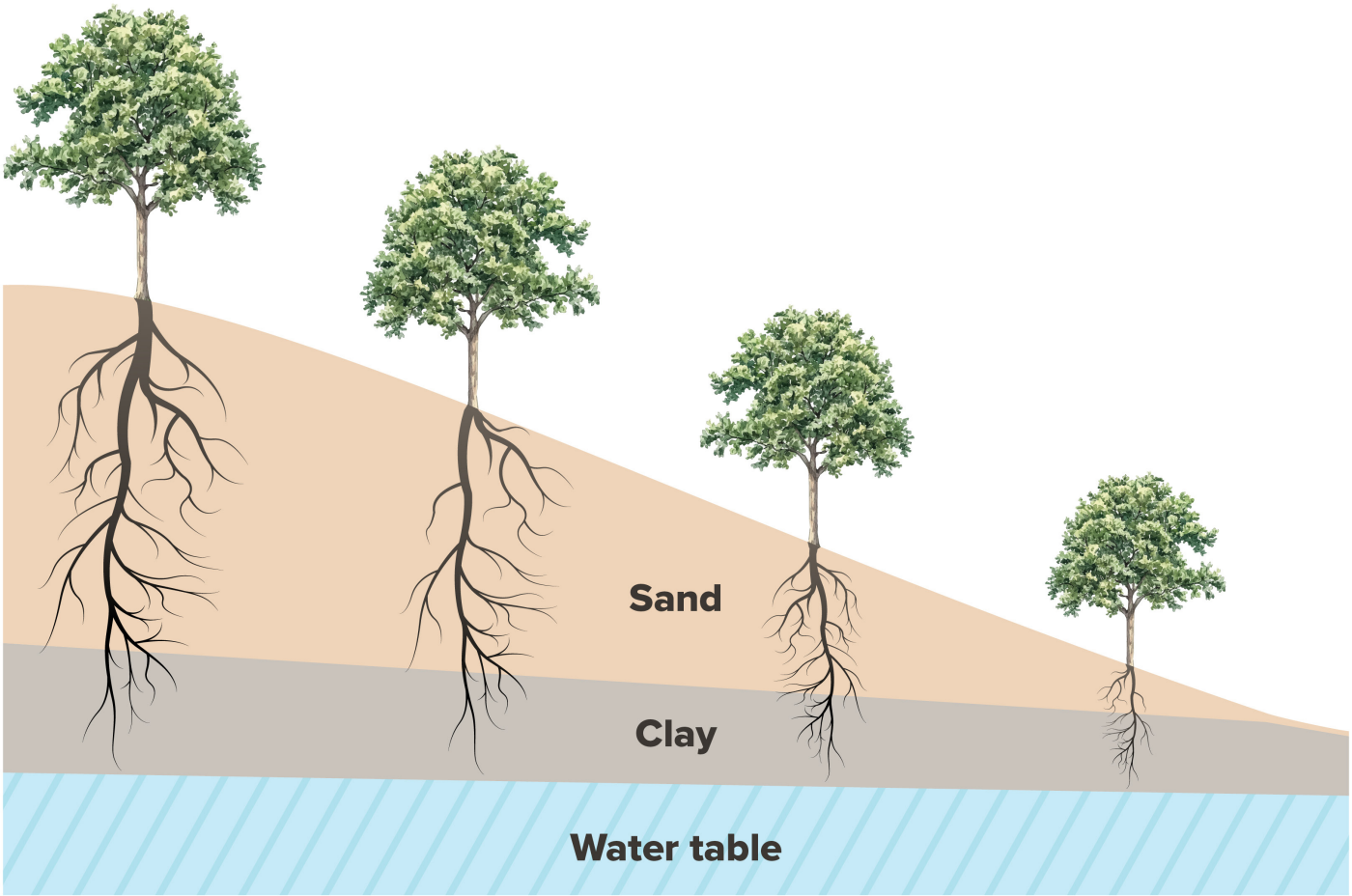
Recommended Water Table Depth

- The **water table should remain at least 6 feet below the surface** during the growing season to support healthy pecan root development.

How to Evaluate and Manage High Water Table Sites

If you're planting in a marginal site or suspect drainage issues:

- **Dig a test hole** 3 to 4 feet deep after a rain and observe how long it takes to drain. If water remains after 24 to 48 hours, drainage may not be ideal for pecans.
- **Avoid planting in depressions, swales or cut-and-fill areas**, where water may collect or become trapped in layered soils.
- **Improve surface drainage** using shallow swales, berms or ditches to redirect water away from the root zone.
- **Choose vigorous, disease-tolerant cultivars** that can better tolerate stress in marginal conditions.
- **Monitor soil moisture carefully.** Trees in high water table areas may still need irrigation during dry spells, even if the site seems wet overall.



Pecan roots require oxygen to function properly. If the water table is too high, oxygen is displaced, leading to root suffocation, increased disease risk and poor tree performance. Even if the surface appears dry, hidden saturation zones, such as perched water tables trapped above compacted or poorly draining subsoils, can severely limit root depth and increase the risk of root rot. Illustration by LSU AgCenter

3. Soil pH and Preplant Testing

Soil pH and Preplant Testing

Pecans grow best in soils with a **slightly acidic to neutral pH**, ideally between **6.5 and 7.0**. Soil pH affects nutrient availability, root function and microbial activity — all of which influence tree health and productivity. Many upland soils in Louisiana are naturally acidic, so **lime applications are often needed** before planting.

Why pH Matters

- **Low pH (less than 6.0)** can limit the availability of key nutrients like phosphorus, calcium and zinc.
- **Very acidic soils** may also increase the solubility of toxic elements like aluminum and manganese.
- **Lime not only adjusts pH** but also supplies **calcium**, which is critical for root development and nut quality.

Preplant Soil Testing: What To Do

Before planting, collect soil samples from the **0- to 6-inch depth**, which reflects the zone where early root growth and nutrient uptake will occur. If you're revitalizing an existing orchard or planting into a previously cultivated site, consider also sampling the **6- to 12-inch depth or 8- to 15-inch depth** to assess subsoil fertility and pH.

Target the root zone, not the row middle: Young pecan trees rely on a relatively small volume of soil during their first few years, and that zone is concentrated **directly around the planting site**. Testing outside of this area, such as in **row middles, between planting holes, or buffer zones,** can give a **false sense of security** about soil fertility and pH.

- Focus your samples in the **exact areas where trees will be planted**, not in the spaces between them.
- For grid plantings, sample within the **anticipated root zone footprint** — typically a 5- to 10-foot radius around each planting hole.
- For single-tree plantings, collect multiple cores within the **immediate planting area**, not from surrounding lawn or landscape beds.

This approach ensures that your soil test results reflect the conditions that will actually affect young root development, not just the average across the site.

Submit collected samples to a soil testing lab and then use the results to:

- Determine **lime requirements** to raise pH into the optimal range.
- Identify **phosphorus, potassium and zinc deficiencies**, which should be corrected before planting.
- Avoid overapplication of **nitrogen**, which is not needed at planting and can harm young roots.

TIP: Phosphorus, potassium and zinc move slowly through the soil. Incorporating them before planting ensures they're available in the root zone where young trees need them most.

Timing and Application

- Apply lime **several months before planting** to allow time for it to react with the soil.
- Use **agricultural lime** (calcitic or dolomitic) based on your soil test results.
- If calcium levels are low but magnesium is adequate, use **calcitic lime**. If both are low, **dolomitic lime** may be a better choice.

4. Spacing and Strategic Location for Long-Term Success

Recommended Spacing for Home Orchards

While commercial orchards often use **40-by-40-foot spacing** to maximize early yield and plan for future thinning, this approach usually leads to crowding and tree removal within 20 years.

For homeowners, it's better to plant for the **final spacing from the start**, minimizing the need for thinning and long-term disruption. Recommendations include:

- **50-by-50-foot spacing** (approximately 17 trees per acre): A good balance for homeowners who want multiple trees but still value airflow and ease of maintenance.
- **60-by-60-foot spacing** (approximately 12 trees per acre): Ideal for long-term canopy development, reduced disease pressure, and minimal pruning or thinning.
- **70-by-70-foot spacing or wider** (approximately eight to nine trees per acre): Best for those planting **legacy trees**, prioritizing **shade** or integrating pecans into **diverse landscapes** with other species or structures.

TIP: Wider spacing improves airflow, reduces scab pressure and makes mowing, spraying and harvesting easier as trees mature. It also allows more sunlight to reach the lower canopy, which can improve nut production and tree health over time.

Single-Tree Spacing Considerations

Even if you're planting just one or two pecan trees, spacing still matters. A mature pecan tree can dominate a landscape if not given enough room to grow.

Key spacing tips for single trees:

- **Allow at least 30 to 40 feet of open space** in all directions from the planting site.
- Avoid planting within **50 feet of buildings, driveways, power lines or septic systems**.
- Consider the tree's **mature canopy spread** (often 50 to 75 feet) when choosing a location.
- Think about **nut drop.** Avoid placing trees near patios, roofs or walkways where falling nuts could cause damage or injury.

TIP: If you're planting a single tree for shade or aesthetics, orient it to provide afternoon shade to your home or outdoor spaces but still give it room to breathe.

Even one well-placed pecan tree can become a centerpiece of the landscape. Planning for its mature size from the beginning helps ensure it remains an asset, not a liability, for decades to come.

Canopy Coverage and Thinning

In tighter plantings, pecan trees will eventually begin to crowd each other as their canopies expand. This leads to reduced light penetration, poor airflow and increased disease pressure — especially from pecan scab.

One practical way to judge:

Thinning is typically needed when more than 50% of the orchard floor is shaded at midday.

This usually occurs **16 to 22 years after planting** in orchards spaced at **40 by 40 feet** or tighter. At that point, trees begin to compete heavily for light and resources, and nut production may decline.

For home orchards planted at wider spacings (50 by 50 or 60 by 60 feet):

- Thinning is unlikely to be needed within the typical lifespan of the planting.
- Trees can reach full canopy size without overlapping.
- Maintenance is easier, and long-term productivity is more stable.

TIP: If you're unsure whether thinning is needed, observe the canopy at solar noon. If the ground is mostly shaded and lower limbs are dying back, it may be time to consider selective removal.

Planning for Tree Size and Long-Term Growth

Pecan trees are not short-term projects. They're long-lived, slow-growing trees that can remain productive for generations. In Louisiana, it's common to find pecan trees that are 80 to 100 years old still producing nuts in yards, pastures and along rural roads. This longevity is part of what makes pecans so valuable, but it also means that planting and managing them requires long-term thinking.

A lifetime investment: When you plant a pecan tree, you're not just planting for yourself. You're planting for the next generation. Most grafted cultivars begin producing a small crop in six to 10 years, but full production may not occur until the tree is 15 to 20 years old. Seedling trees may take even longer.

Plan with patience: If you're looking for quick returns, pecans may not be the right fit. But if you're thinking about legacy, shade and long-term value, they're hard to beat.

Spacing and Site Planning for Mature Trees

- Mature pecan trees can reach **70 to 100 feet tall** with a canopy spread of **50 to 75 feet or more**.
- Their root systems are equally expansive, requiring **deep, well-drained soil** and **plenty of room** to grow.
- Avoid planting near **buildings, driveways, power lines, septic systems** or other trees.

TIP: It's better to plant fewer trees with proper spacing than to crowd them and face removal or decline in 20 years.

Optimizing Wind, Sunlight and Row Layout

Site layout plays a major role in long-term pecan tree health, especially when it comes to managing disease pressure and maximizing productivity. While soil and spacing are foundational, **wind exposure**, **sunlight** and **row orientation** can make the difference between a tree that thrives and one that struggles.

Wind exposure and row layout: While strong winds can occasionally damage young or poorly anchored trees, wind is not always a liability in pecan orchards. In fact, **strategic use of prevailing winds** can be a valuable tool for disease management, particularly for reducing **pecan scab** pressure.

- In Louisiana, **prevailing winds** typically come from the **south in summer** and **northwest in winter**.

- Orienting tree rows to allow wind to flow **through the canopy,** rather than across the ends of rows, can improve air circulation, reduce humidity and help leaves and nuts dry more quickly after rain or dew.

TIP: For rectangular plantings, orient rows **north to south** or **southeast to northwest** to maximize airflow and sunlight exposure.

Using airflow to reduce disease pressure: Good airflow through the canopy is one of the most effective ways to reduce **pecan scab** and other fungal diseases, especially in Louisiana's humid climate. As trees mature and canopies expand, dense foliage can trap moisture and limit air movement, creating ideal conditions for disease development.

Why airflow matters:

- **Reduces humidity** within the canopy after rain or dew
- **Speeds drying** of leaves and nuts, limiting fungal infection windows
- **Improves spray coverage** if fungicides are used
- **Lowers scab pressure**, especially in susceptible cultivars

Long-term benefit: Once trees are too tall to spray effectively, good spacing and row orientation become your best defense against scab.

Ensuring full sunlight for tree health: Pecans require **full sun** for optimal growth and nut production. Shading from buildings, other trees or closely spaced plantings can:

- Reduce yield
- Increase disease susceptibility
- Delay nut maturity

When choosing a planting site:

- Avoid placing trees where they'll be shaded by structures or taller trees.
- Ensure each tree has **unobstructed sunlight** for most of the day, especially during the growing season.

Protecting Young Trees from Wildlife and Environmental Stress

Newly planted pecan trees are especially vulnerable during their first few years. Wildlife damage, sunscald, herbicide drift and mechanical injury can all delay establishment or permanently weaken the tree. Taking simple protective steps early on can make a big difference in long-term survival and growth.

Deer and Rodent Damage

- **Deer browsing** can stunt or kill young trees by stripping leaves and shoots.
- **Rodents** may chew bark at the base, especially in winter, leading to girdling or infection.

Protection options include:

- **Tree tubes or sleeves**: Provide a physical barrier against browsing and rubbing.

- **Fencing**: For high-pressure areas, a 5- to 6-foot fence around individual trees may be necessary.
- **Mulch-free zones**: Keep mulch a few inches away from the trunk to discourage rodents.

Sunscald and Trunk Injury

Young pecan trees with thin bark can experience **sunscald**, especially on the southwest side of the trunk during winter and early spring.

Preventive measures include:

- **White latex paint**: Apply diluted white latex paint (at a 1:1 ratio with water) to the lower 3 to 4 feet of the trunk to reflect sunlight and reduce temperature fluctuations.
- **Trunk guards**: Use corrugated drainpipe or commercial tree sleeves (split for easy removal after one to two years).

Herbicide Drift and Mechanical Damage

- **Herbicide drift** from nearby lawn or pasture spraying can damage young foliage or bark.
- **String trimmers and mowers** can scar the trunk, creating entry points for disease.

Best practices include:

- Use **trunk guards** or sleeves to shield the base.
- Maintain a **3- to 4-foot vegetation-free zone** around the tree using mulch or careful herbicide application.
- Avoid spraying or mowing directly against the trunk.

TIP: Most of these protections are temporary but critical. Once trees are well established (typically after two to three years), they become more resilient to environmental stress.

5. Quick Site Check: Are You Ready to Plant?

Use this checklist to evaluate your site before planting. If you answer “yes” to most of these, you’re in good shape. If not, consider adjustments or choose more resilient cultivars.

Check list: Ready to plant?

Question	Why It Matters	What To Do If “No”
Is your soil at least 30-36 inches deep and well-drained?	Deep rooting supports drought resilience and long-term health.	Avoid low spots; consider raised beds or drainage improvements.
Is the water table at least 6 feet below the surface?	Shallow water tables can suffocate roots and increase disease risk.	Improve surface drainage; avoid planting in swales or depressions.
Is your soil pH between 6.5 and 7.0?	Nutrient availability drops outside this range.	Apply lime based on soil test results.
Is your site open and sunny most of the day?	Pecans need full sun for nut production and disease resistance.	Avoid shaded areas; prune nearby trees if needed.
Can you space trees at least 50 by 50 feet apart?	Wide spacing improves airflow and reduces scab pressure.	Plant fewer trees or choose compact cultivars.
Is the site protected from flooding and compaction?	Saturated or compacted soils limit root growth.	Grade the site or subsoil if feasible.
Can you water young trees consistently for the first three to five years?	Establishment depends on regular moisture.	Have an irrigation plan in place.

6. Choosing and Planting Young Trees

Setting the Foundation for Decades of Growth

Establishing a pecan tree begins with choosing the right planting method and understanding how tree type, timing and depth affect long-term success. Whether you're planting a single tree or a small orchard, these early choices influence the tree's structure, resilience and future productivity.

Bare-Root Versus Container-Grown Trees

Pecan trees are available in two main forms: **bare-root** and **container-grown**. Both can be successful in Louisiana home orchards, but they differ in how they're handled, planted and how quickly they establish.

Bare-root trees are typically sold dormant and shipped without soil. They can be more affordable for larger plantings but require careful handling. The roots must be kept moist, and planting should occur as early in the dormant season as possible, ideally between **December and February**. These trees are more sensitive to transplant shock, so it's important to prune the top at planting and avoid letting the roots dry out.

Container-grown trees, usually sold in **3- to 7-gallon pots**, are often a better fit for small-scale plantings. They can be planted over a longer window — from **October through May** — and typically suffer less transplant shock if planted while dormant. However, they're not without issues. Roots may become potbound or twisted, and the root flare is sometimes buried under excess potting media. Before planting, it's important to inspect the root system, loosen or prune circling roots, and ensure the tree is set at the correct depth.

Home orchard tip: If you're planting just one or two trees, container-grown pecans may be worth the extra cost for their convenience and higher survival rate. For larger plantings, bare-root trees can be more economical but only if handled and planted correctly.

Bare-root versus container-grown trees.

Factor	Bare-Root Trees	Container-Grown Trees
Best planting time	December-March (dormant season)	October-May (preferably dormant)
Availability	Not widely available from nurseries	Available at local nurseries and garden centers
Cost efficiency	Can be more economical for large plantings; less so for small orders with shipping	More expensive per tree
Handling requirements	Must keep roots moist; plant promptly	Inspect for circling roots; loosen or prune if needed
Root system development	Less developed; requires pruning of taproot and laterals	More developed; may be potbound
Transplant shock risk	Higher if not handled properly	Lower if planted while dormant

Factor	Bare-Root Trees	Container-Grown Trees
Root flare visibility	Usually visible; guided by bark color change	May be obscured by potting media; must be uncovered
Root preparation needs	Taproot pruning and lateral root trimming recommended	Check for circling roots; trim if necessary
Local availability	Often shipped; may require advance ordering	Often locally available for inspection
Recommended for	Larger plantings with experienced handling	Homeowners planting trees

Planting Depth and Root Flare Visibility

Planting depth is one of the most important — and most commonly overlooked — factors in establishing a healthy pecan tree. Pecans are especially sensitive to being planted too deep. This can lead to poor oxygen exchange, root decline and even structural failure decades later.

The goal is to ensure that the **root flare** — the point where the trunk begins to widen into the root system — is **visible at or just above the soil surface** after planting. This is true for both bare-root and container-grown trees.

In **bare-root trees**, the original soil line is usually easy to spot as a slight color change on the bark. Use this as your guide when setting the tree in the planting hole. In **container-grown trees**, the root flare is often visible at the soil line, and in most cases, you can confidently plant at the same depth the tree has been growing in the pot. However, it's still worth checking. In **older or poorly maintained trees**, potting substrate may have settled or decomposed, leaving the tree planted too high. In **freshly potted trees**, excess media may obscure the flare, making it easy to plant too deep. If needed, gently adjust or remove media to confirm the correct planting depth before transplanting.

Planting too deep can have long-term consequences. Trees may develop girdling roots, suffer from crown rot or become poorly anchored, making them more likely to fall during storms once they reach maturity. If you're unsure, it's better to plant slightly high and mound soil around the root ball than to bury the trunk.

TIP: After planting, the trunk should emerge cleanly from the soil with a visible flare. If the trunk looks like a telephone pole going straight into the ground, it's probably too deep.

7. Managing Transplant Shock

Reducing Transplant Shock in Young Trees

Transplant shock is one of the most common — and most preventable — causes of poor establishment in young pecan trees. It refers to the physiological stress that occurs when a tree is moved from its nursery environment into the field, disrupting its root system, water balance and overall growth rhythm. While some degree of shock is expected, especially in bare-root trees, careful planting and early-season management can significantly reduce its impact.

Understanding the Causes

Transplant shock is typically triggered by one or more of the following factors:

- **Root disturbance or loss** during digging, shipping or planting
- **Improper planting depth**, especially when planted too deep
- **Inconsistent soil moisture** during the first growing season
- **Overfertilization** before the tree is actively growing
- **Environmental stress**, such as wind, heat or drought during leaf-out
- **Failure to prune bare-root trees** to restore root-to-shoot balance
- **Sudden reduction in watering** for container-grown trees after planting

These stressors interfere with water uptake, delay shoot development and can lead to visible symptoms such as wilting, leaf scorch or stunted growth.

Best Practices to Minimize Shock

To help young pecan trees transition successfully into the orchard, follow these steps below.

Plant During Dormancy

- For bare-root trees, aim to plant between **December and February**, when the tree is fully dormant.
- Container-grown trees can be planted from **October through May**, but dormant planting is still preferred for reduced stress.

Prune Bare-Root Trees at Planting

- Bare-root trees are dug from the nursery with a significant portion of their root system removed. To compensate, **prune back the top growth** by one-third to one-half at planting.
- Also **trim the taproot** if excessively long and remove damaged or broken lateral roots. This helps restore the root-to-shoot ratio and reduces water demand during establishment.

Maintain Consistent Soil Moisture

- Water deeply and regularly during the first growing season, especially in sandy soils or during dry spells.

- **Container-grown trees are especially vulnerable** to transplant shock if planted outside the dormant season. In nurseries, these trees are often watered once or twice daily.

TIP: Treat container-grown trees like potted plants for the first few weeks. Check soil moisture often and irrigate accordingly.

Mulch Strategically

- Apply **2 to 4 inches of organic mulch** (pine straw, wood chips, shredded bark) in a **3- to 4-foot radius** around the tree.
- Keep mulch **2 to 3 inches away from the trunk** to prevent rot and discourage rodents.

Delay Fertilization

- Do **not apply fertilizer at planting**. Wait until the tree shows **2 to 4 feet of terminal shoot growth** before applying nitrogen.
- Early fertilization can overstimulate top growth before the root system is ready to support it.

Avoid Unnecessary Staking

- Most pecan trees do not require staking unless planted in windy sites or loose soils.
- If staking is needed, use flexible ties and remove the support as soon as the tree can support itself.

What to Expect in Year 1

Even with ideal care, newly planted pecan trees often prioritize **root development over top growth** in the first year. This means visible shoot extension may be limited, and leaf-out may be delayed compared to established trees. These signs are normal and do not necessarily indicate poor performance.

TIP: Monitor soil moisture weekly, especially during hot spells. If leaves appear scorched or wilted despite adequate watering, check for planting depth issues, root flare burial or insufficient irrigation.

With proper planting, consistent watering and patience, most pecan trees will overcome transplant shock within the first growing season and begin vigorous growth in Years 2 and 3.

8. Irrigation During Establishment

Watering Young Trees: Why It Matters

Water is the single most important input for establishing young pecan trees. During the first three to five years, trees are developing their root systems, expanding their canopies and adapting to site conditions. Without consistent soil moisture, this process slows dramatically, leading to poor growth, delayed bearing and increased mortality.

Unlike mature pecans, which can tap into deep reserves of soil moisture, newly planted trees have **limited root systems** and rely heavily on the top 12 to 18 inches of soil. This zone dries out quickly, especially in sandy soils or during Louisiana's hot, dry spells.

Why Young Trees Are So Vulnerable

- **Bare-root trees** often lose a significant portion of their root system during digging and shipping. Until new roots grow, water uptake is limited.
- **Container-grown trees**, especially those planted outside the dormant season, are used to being watered once or twice daily in the nursery. After planting, they are suddenly exposed to a much drier environment, often without a comparable irrigation schedule.
- **High water tables** may reduce the need for irrigation in wet years, but they also limit root depth. This makes trees more vulnerable to drought stress during dry periods.

When young pecan trees don't receive adequate water during establishment, the consequences can be long-lasting. One of the first signs is reduced shoot and root growth, as the tree shifts into survival mode and slows its development. Without enough moisture to support new tissue, canopy expansion is delayed, which in turn limits the tree's ability to photosynthesize and build reserves for future growth. Transplant shock becomes more severe and prolonged, especially in bare-root trees or those planted outside the dormant season. In some cases, this stress can lead to mortality. Even early-bearing cultivars that survive may suffer from poor nut set and weak kernel fill in their first productive years — outcomes that are difficult to reverse once the tree's growth trajectory has been compromised.

Even in areas with high annual rainfall, **supplemental irrigation is often necessary** due to uneven distribution and the limited water-holding capacity of many Louisiana soils.

Recommended Irrigation Methods for Home Orchards

Choosing the right irrigation method is one of the most important decisions a home pecan grower can make, especially during the establishment years. While mature trees may survive on rainfall alone, they will be healthier and more productive with supplemental irrigation. Young trees, in particular, need consistent and targeted watering to avoid transplant shock and to develop strong, deep root systems. The best irrigation system for your orchard depends on your site, soil type, water source and how many trees you're managing.

Micro-Sprinklers (Microjets)

Micro-sprinklers are a hybrid between drip and overhead systems. They spray water in a small radius around the tree, providing broader soil coverage than drip emitters. This can be especially helpful in sandy soils where lateral water movement is limited, and they're easier to monitor visually than buried systems.

Advantages:

- Better lateral water distribution
- Encourages broader root development
- Easier to visually confirm operation

Limitations:

- Slightly higher water use than drip
- More prone to evaporation losses
- Above-ground components can be damaged by equipment or wildlife

Micro-sprinklers are often a good fit for homeowners who want a balance between efficiency and simplicity, especially in orchards with variable soil types.

In fact, for most Louisiana home orchards, micro-sprinklers strike the best balance between performance and practicality. While drip systems are more water-efficient on paper, they can be less forgiving in sandy soils or when maintenance is inconsistent. Micro-sprinklers offer a more resilient option, especially for homeowners managing just a few trees without commercial-grade filtration or pressure regulation.

Bottom line: If you're installing a new irrigation system for young pecans, micro-sprinklers are often the most practical and effective choice.

Drip Irrigation

Drip irrigation is one of the most efficient and homeowner-friendly options for young pecan trees. It delivers water slowly and directly to the root zone, minimizing evaporation and runoff. This method is especially effective in sandy soils, where water moves quickly through the profile and must be applied frequently in small amounts.

Advantages:

- Highly efficient water use
- Low pressure and energy requirements
- Minimal weed growth between trees
- Compatible with fertigation (applying fertilizer through the system)
- Reduces disease risk by keeping foliage dry

Limitations:

- Requires clean, filtered water to prevent emitter clogging
- May not wet a wide enough area in sandy soils unless multiple emitters are used
- Needs regular maintenance to check for clogs and leaks

For most home orchards, a **2-gallon-per-hour emitter placed on either side of the tree** is sufficient during the early years. In wider spacings (e.g., 60-by-60 feet), **two emitter lines per row** may be needed to ensure adequate root zone coverage.

As trees mature, water needs increase significantly. Homeowners should plan for a system that can be **scaled or adjusted over time** — whether by adding emitters, increasing runtime or transitioning to micro-sprinklers — to match the expanding root zone and seasonal demand.

Soaker Hoses

Soaker hoses are porous tubes that slowly release water along their length, making them a simple and affordable option for small-scale pecan plantings. They're especially useful for homeowners who want a low-tech solution without installing a full drip system.

Advantages:

- Easy to install and reposition
- Compatible with timers for semi-automated watering
- Provides more uniform coverage than hand watering
- Low pressure requirements

Limitations:

- Less precise than drip emitters
- Uneven water distribution over long runs
- Can degrade over time, especially with sun exposure
- May encourage weed growth if not carefully placed

Use case: Soaker hoses work well for one to five trees planted in a row or cluster, especially when paired with mulch to retain moisture. They're best used as a transitional system or in settings where permanent irrigation isn't feasible.

Hand Watering

For one or two trees, hand watering can be effective, if done consistently. Use a hose with a slow trickle or a soaker attachment to deeply saturate the root zone. Avoid shallow, frequent watering, which encourages surface rooting and increases drought vulnerability.

TIP: Place a 5-gallon bucket with holes near the base of the tree and fill it slowly to ensure deep soaking.

Sprinkler Systems

Traditional overhead sprinklers are less efficient than drip or micro-sprinklers but may be suitable for mixed plantings or lawns where pecans are integrated into the landscape. They tend to waste more water through evaporation and runoff and can increase disease pressure by wetting foliage.

Irrigation methods for home orchards.

Method	Water Efficiency	Ease of Use	Coverage Area	Best For	Limitations
Micro-sprinklers	Moderate-high	High	Moderate-wide	Most home orchards; sandy soils; visual monitoring	Slightly higher water use; above-ground parts can be damaged
Drip irrigation	Very high	Moderate	Narrow	Sites with clean water and good filtration	Requires maintenance; limited lateral movement in sandy soils
Soaker hoses	Moderate	High	Moderate	Small plantings; transitional systems	Uneven distribution over long runs; degrades in sun
Hand watering	Low	Low	Very limited	One or two trees	Labor-intensive; inconsistent coverage
Sprinkler systems	Low	Moderate	Wide	Mixed-use landscapes with lawns	High evaporation; wets foliage; less efficient for pecans

Watering Young and Mature Pecan Trees: Frequency and Volume by Age

The water needs of pecan trees change significantly as they mature. During the establishment years, trees rely heavily on consistent irrigation to support root development and canopy growth. As they age, their expanding root systems allow them to access deeper moisture reserves, making them more resilient — but not immune — to drought stress.

While irrigation system design varies, the actual **volume and timing of water needed by the tree** can be used to guide decisions about emitter setup, runtime and seasonal scheduling. The following tables provide general guidance for both young and mature trees, helping homeowners adjust irrigation as trees grow.

Establishment Phase (Years 1 to 5)

Newly planted trees should be watered **two to three times per week**, especially during dry spells. The goal is to keep the root zone consistently moist without saturating the soil. Deep watering encourages taproot development and helps the tree establish a strong foundation.

As the root system expands, watering can be reduced to **once every seven to 10 days**, depending on rainfall and soil type. Trees in sandy soils may still require more frequent irrigation. By the fourth or fifth year, pecan trees begin to tolerate short dry spells. However, supplemental irrigation is still beneficial during extended droughts or critical growth stages like **kernel fill**.

Timeline for watering during establishment phase.

Tree Age	Typical Root Zone Radius	Recommended Volume per Irrigation	Watering Frequency	Notes
Year 1	2-3 feet	5-10 gallons	2-3 times per week	Deep soakings are critical. Avoid shallow watering.
Year 2	4-6 feet	10-20 gallons	Weekly	Increase volume as root zone expands. Monitor for drought stress.
Year 3	6-8 feet	15-25 gallons	Weekly or biweekly	Trees begin to tolerate short dry spells. Adjust based on rainfall and soil type.
Years 4-5	8-10 feet	20-30 gallons	Every 10-14 days	Trees begin transitioning to maturity. Irrigation is still beneficial during dry spells.

TIP: In sandy soils, water drains quickly. More frequent irrigation or micro-sprinklers may be needed. In clay soils, allow time for water to infiltrate and avoid overwatering.

Mature Trees (6+ Years)

As pecan trees reach maturity, their water requirements increase dramatically — especially during kernel development and dry periods. Mature trees spaced at 60 by 60 feet (about 12 trees per acre) may require **3,600 to 5,000 gallons per acre per day** to maintain yield and nut quality. Lower volumes (e.g., about 2,400 gallons/acre/day) may keep trees alive but often result in reduced nut fill and quality.

Water requirements based on tree spacing.

Tree Spacing	Trees per Acre	Gallons per Tree per Day	Total Gallons per Acre per Day
40×40 feet	About 27	130-185	3,600-5,000
50×50 feet	About 17	210-295	3,600-5,000
60×60 feet	About 12	300-415	3,600-5,000

These volumes reflect **optimal irrigation** for yield and kernel quality. Homeowners should adjust emitter count, flow rate and runtime to meet these gallon targets based on their system's capabilities and soil type.

Critical Growth Stages for Supplemental Irrigation

Even well-established pecan trees can suffer yield and quality losses if they experience drought stress during certain parts of the growing season. For homeowners managing mixed-age orchards or planning ahead, knowing when water matters most can help prioritize irrigation during dry periods.

Budbreak (March to April)

This early-season stage marks the beginning of shoot and leaf development. Adequate soil moisture during budbreak supports strong vegetative growth and sets the stage for flower formation. Water stress at this point can delay development and reduce the tree's ability to support a full crop later in the season.

Waterstage (August)

By August, the shell and seed coat are fully formed, and the kernel begins filling with liquid endosperm. This is one of the most water-sensitive stages in pecan development. Drought stress during waterstage often leads to poorly filled nuts, increased stick-tights (pecans whose outer shuck has adhered to the shell) and reduced kernel quality.



Pecan buds break dormancy in early spring. Adequate soil moisture during this stage supports strong shoot and leaf development, setting the foundation for flowering and nut production. Photo by William Reid



This cross-section shows a pecan nut during waterstage in August. At this stage, the kernel is filled with liquid endosperm, making it highly sensitive to drought stress. Water shortages now often lead to poor kernel fill and stick-tights. Photo by William Reid

Kernel Fill (August to September)

Kernel fill is the final stage of nut development, when the tree deposits solid kernel tissue inside the shell. This process requires substantial energy and water. Even short-term drought stress during kernel fill can result in shriveled kernels, poor shell fill and reduced storage quality.

TIP: If irrigation resources are limited, prioritize watering during **August and September**, when kernel quality is most affected. Even a few deep soakings during this period can make a noticeable difference in nut development and harvest quality.



Early kernel fill showing initial solid tissue formation inside the shell. Photo by William Reid



Late kernel fill with nearly complete kernel development. Adequate water during this stage is critical for nut quality and storage life. Photo by William Reid

Critical growth stages for supplemental irrigation.

Growth Stage	Timing	Why It Matters
Budbreak	March to April	This supports early shoot and leaf development and sets the stage for flowering.
Waterstage	August	Kernel begins filling with liquid endosperm. Drought stress can cause stick-tights.
Kernel fill	August to September	This is final kernel development. Water stress reduces nut fill and quality.

Efficient Watering Practices for Home Orchards

Efficient irrigation isn't just about saving water. It's about delivering the right amount, at the right time in the right place. Whether you're managing one tree or a small orchard, these practices can help you get the most out of your watering efforts while supporting healthy tree development.

1. **Water deeply, not frequently:** Shallow, frequent watering encourages surface rooting, which makes trees more vulnerable to drought. Instead, aim for **deep soakings** that wet the soil to a depth of 12 to 18 inches. This promotes strong taproot development and better drought resilience.
2. **Use mulch to conserve moisture:** Apply **2 to 4 inches of organic mulch** (pine straw, wood chips or bark) in a 3- to 4-foot radius around each tree. Mulch helps retain soil moisture, suppress weeds and moderate soil temperature. Keep mulch a few inches away from the trunk to prevent rot and rodent damage.
3. **Avoid watering against the trunk:** Directing water at the base of the trunk can lead to crown rot and other diseases. Instead, apply water at the **drip line** — the area just outside the canopy edge — where feeder roots are most active.
4. **Adjust for soil type:**

   Sandy soils drain quickly and may require more frequent watering.

   Clay soils hold water longer but are prone to compaction, so avoid overwatering.

   Loamy soils offer the best balance and are ideal for pecans.
5. **Monitor soil moisture:** Use a soil probe, trowel or moisture meter to check soil moisture regularly. The soil should feel moist but not soggy at 6 to 12 inches deep. Inexpensive tensiometers or gypsum blocks can also help track moisture levels in the root zone.
6. **Match irrigation to weather:** Reduce or skip irrigation after heavy rains, and increase frequency during hot, dry spells. Light rain may not penetrate deeply enough to meet tree needs, especially in sandy soils.
7. **Automate when possible:** Simple timers or battery-operated controllers can help maintain consistent watering schedules, which is especially helpful for busy homeowners or during vacation periods.

OPTIONAL TOOL:
Gypsum Blocks for Monitoring Soil Moisture

Gypsum blocks are a simple, affordable tool that can help you monitor soil moisture in the root zone of your pecan trees. Each block contains two electrodes embedded in a porous gypsum core. When buried in the soil, the block absorbs moisture and allows you to measure how tightly water is held in the soil — an indicator of how easily roots can access it.

To use them:

- Bury the block **12 to 15 inches deep**, about a foot away from the tree's drip line.
- After a few days, use a **handheld resistance meter** to take readings.
- Readings between **10 and 20 centibars** typically indicate good moisture for pecans.

These tools are especially helpful in sandy soils or for growers who want to fine-tune their irrigation schedule. While not essential for every home orchard, they can be a valuable aid for those who want more precision without guesswork.

9. Fertility Management During Establishment

Establishing a strong nutrient foundation in the first five years is critical to the long-term health and productivity of a pecan tree. During this phase, the goal is not to push for early nut production, but to support steady vegetative growth, root development and canopy formation. Fertility practices should be measured, responsive and tailored to the tree's growth stage — not simply based on calendar dates or generic schedules.

Unlike mature pecan trees, which can draw from deep reserves and require larger nutrient inputs to support nut production, young trees have limited root systems and are more sensitive to overfertilization. Applying too much nitrogen too early can lead to weak, spindly growth or even root injury. On the other hand, failing to correct underlying deficiencies — especially in zinc, phosphorus or potassium — can delay establishment and reduce long-term vigor.

By aligning fertility inputs with the tree's developmental needs, homeowners can avoid common mistakes and set the stage for a healthy, productive orchard in the years to come.

When to Begin Fertilizing and Why Timing Matters

Fertilizing too early is one of the most common mistakes made when establishing young pecan trees. While it may seem helpful to "feed" a new tree right away, applying fertilizer at planting can actually do more harm than good — especially nitrogen.

Here's why timing matters:

- **Newly planted trees are vulnerable.** Their root systems are limited and easily damaged by salt buildup or nutrient imbalances. Fertilizer applied too early can burn tender roots and delay establishment.
- **Nitrogen is not needed until growth begins.** Young pecans don't require supplemental nitrogen until they've started to grow vigorously. This is typically when you see **2 to 4 feet of terminal shoot extension** in the first growing season.
- **Root development comes first.** The tree's energy is focused below ground during the first year. Fertilizer won't speed this up and may even slow it down if applied too soon.

Best practice: Wait until the tree is actively growing before applying any fertilizer. In most cases, this means **no fertilizer at planting** and a **light application of balanced fertilizer (e.g., 5-10-15)** in **late spring or early summer** of the first year, but only if the tree is showing healthy shoot growth.

Nutrient Priorities During Establishment (N, P, K, Zn)

During the first three to five years after planting, pecan trees are focused on building root systems, expanding their canopy and adapting to site conditions. Fertility practices during this phase should support **steady vegetative growth** and **strong root development** without overstimulating top growth or causing nutrient imbalances. The four most important nutrients to monitor and manage during establishment are **nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), potassium (K) and zinc (Zn)**.

Nitrogen: The Growth Driver

Nitrogen is essential for shoot growth and canopy expansion, but it should be applied **only after the tree is actively growing**. Applying nitrogen too early — before the root system is established — can lead to transplant shock, poor root-to-shoot balance and increased vulnerability to drought or disease.

- **Wait until the tree shows 2 to 4 feet of terminal shoot growth** before applying nitrogen in the first year.
- Use balanced fertilizers (e.g., 10-10-10) in Years 2 and 3 to support both vegetative and root development.
- Avoid high-nitrogen formulations early on, which can overstimulate top growth at the expense of root health.

Phosphorus: Root Development and Stress Tolerance

Phosphorus supports root formation, energy transfer and early-season growth. It moves slowly through the soil, so it's most effective when **incorporated before planting** based on soil test results.

- Apply phosphorus **preplant** if soil tests show medium or low levels.
- Once trees are planted, phosphorus should be included in balanced fertilizers during the first few years.
- Deficiency can limit early root development if not corrected.

Potassium: Water Regulation and Disease Resistance

Potassium helps regulate water movement, strengthen cell walls and improve stress tolerance. Like phosphorus, it moves slowly in the soil and is best addressed **before planting** if deficiencies are present.

- Include potassium in preplant amendments and early-season fertilizers.
- Potassium is especially important in sandy soils, which leach nutrients more quickly.
- Deficiency symptoms may include leaf edge burn or poor kernel fill in later years.

Zinc: A Critical Micronutrient for Pecans

Zinc is especially important for young trees as it supports leaf expansion, shoot elongation and eventually nut development.

- If soil tests show zinc levels below **15 pounds per acre**, apply **1 pound of zinc sulfate per tree per year** for the first three years.
- Soil-applied zinc is more effective than foliar sprays during establishment, especially when leaf area is limited.
- Begin **leaf sampling for zinc** in Year 3 or when trees have a well-developed canopy.

Nutrient priorities during establishment (Years 1 to 5).

Nutrient	Primary Role	When to Apply	Application Notes
Nitrogen	Drives shoot growth and canopy expansion	After 2-4 feet of terminal growth is visible (usually late spring of Year 1)	Use balanced fertilizers (e.g., 10-10-10). Avoid early or excessive N to prevent transplant shock.
Phosphorus	Supports root development and energy transfer	Preplant (based on soil test) and in early-season fertilizers	Incorporate before planting. It moves slowly in soil and is critical for early root growth.
Potassium	Enhances water regulation, stress tolerance and disease resistance	Preplant and annually in balanced fertilizers	It's important in sandy soils. Deficiency can reduce kernel fill and vigor.
Zinc	Essential for leaf expansion, shoot elongation and nut development	Annually for first three years if soil test is low (<15 pounds/acre)	Apply 1 pound zinc sulfate per tree per year. Soil-applied is more effective than foliar in early years.

Year-by-Year Fertilizer Guidelines (Establishment Phase)

Fertilizing young pecan trees is not about pushing rapid growth — it's about supporting steady, balanced development of both roots and shoots. During the first five years, the goal is to encourage a strong root system, a healthy central leader and a well-structured canopy without overstimulating top growth or risking nutrient imbalances. Fertilizer applications should be modest, well-timed and adjusted based on tree response and site conditions.

Year 1: Minimal Inputs, Careful Timing

No fertilizer should be applied at planting. Newly transplanted trees — especially bare-root — are highly sensitive to salt injury and root burn. Fertilizer should only be introduced once the tree has resumed active growth and produced at least 2 to 4 feet of terminal shoot extension. If this growth is observed by early summer, a light application of a balanced fertilizer (such as 5-10-15) can be made in June. Apply no more than 1 pound per tree, broadcast evenly in a 5-foot diameter circle around the tree, avoiding direct contact with the trunk.

If growth is poor or delayed, skip fertilization entirely in the first year. Forcing top growth before the root system is established can increase transplant shock and reduce long-term vigor.

Year 2: Building Momentum

By the second year, most trees will have established a modest root system and can handle a more structured fertility program. Apply a balanced fertilizer such as 10-10-10 at a rate of 1 pound per tree in **March**, **May** and **June**. These split applications help reduce leaching losses and provide nutrients during key growth periods.

Continue to monitor shoot growth. If trees are growing vigorously (more than 4 feet of terminal growth), you may reduce or skip the June application to avoid overstimulation. Excessive nitrogen can lead to weak wood, delayed hardening and increased susceptibility to pests and disease.

Year 3: Adjusting to Tree Size

In the third year, fertilizer rates should begin to scale with tree size. A common guideline is to apply **4 pounds of 10-10-10 per inch of trunk diameter**, measured 12 inches above the soil line. Split this total into two applications — half in **March** and half in **June**. This approach ensures nutrients are available during early shoot development and again during the peak of canopy expansion.

If soil tests indicate low phosphorus or potassium, consider supplementing with additional P or K sources. These nutrients move slowly in the soil and are best corrected early in the tree's life.

Years 4 to 5: Supporting Canopy Expansion

By the fourth and fifth years, trees are entering a phase of rapid canopy development. Continue using the trunk diameter rule (4 pounds of 10-10-10 per inch), split between **March** and **June**. In some cases, a third application in **May** may be warranted on sandy soils or in high-rainfall areas, but only if shoot growth is lagging or leaf color is pale.

At this stage, it's important to begin monitoring for signs of nutrient imbalance. Excess nitrogen can lead to excessive vegetative growth at the expense of root development and future nut set. If trees are growing vigorously and leaf color is dark green, consider reducing nitrogen inputs slightly to maintain balance.

Year-by-year fertilizer guidelines for young pecan trees.

Year	Timing	Fertilizer Type	Rate	Application Notes
Year 1	June (only if ≥2-4 feet growth)	5-10-15	1 pound per tree	Broadcast in a 25-square-foot area around tree. Avoid trunk contact. No fertilizer at planting.
Year 2	March, May, June	10-10-10	1 pound per tree per application	Apply evenly around tree. Avoid trunk contact.
Year 3+	March and June	10-10-10	4 pounds per inch of trunk diameter measured 1 foot above ground level	Apply evenly around tree. Avoid trunk contact.

Example: A tree with a 1.5-inch trunk diameter would receive 6 pounds total, split into 3 pounds in March and 3 pounds in June.

10. Weed Management and Mulching

Why Weed Control Is Critical in Early Years

During the first three to five years after planting, young pecan trees are especially vulnerable to competition from weeds and turfgrass. These plants compete for water, nutrients and light — resources that are critical for root development and canopy expansion. Even in well-prepared sites, uncontrolled vegetation around the base of the tree can delay establishment, increase transplant shock and reduce long-term vigor.

Research shows that maintaining a vegetation-free zone — ideally 3 to 4 feet in radius — around young pecan trees can double early growth rates compared to trees surrounded by grass. Eliminating competition in this zone helps young trees establish strong root systems and reduces transplant stress during the critical first few years.

Recommended Mulch Types and Application Tips

Mulching is one of the most effective and homeowner-friendly strategies for suppressing weeds while conserving soil moisture. Organic mulches also help regulate soil temperature, reduce erosion and improve soil structure over time.

Best mulch options for Louisiana pecan orchards:

- **Pine straw:** Lightweight, easy to apply and widely available. Breaks down slowly and resists compaction.
- **Wood chips or shredded bark:** Excellent for long-term weed suppression. May require occasional replenishment.
- **Composted leaves or yard waste:** Useful if well-aged. Avoid fresh grass clippings or un-composted material that may mat or attract pests.

Application guidelines:

- Apply mulch **2 to 4 inches deep** in a **3-to-4-foot radius** around each tree.
- Keep mulch **2 to 3 inches away from the trunk** to prevent rot, rodent damage and disease.
- Replenish mulch annually or as needed to maintain coverage and effectiveness.

TIP: Mulch is especially valuable in sandy soils, where water drains quickly and weed pressure is high.

Herbicide Options and Safety for Home Orchards

While mulch is often sufficient for small plantings, herbicides may be needed to maintain weed-free zones, especially in larger orchards or areas with persistent perennial weeds.



Maintaining a clean, weed-free zone around the trunk reduces competition for water and nutrients and promotes healthy growth. Herbicides can be used carefully to supplement mulch in larger plantings, but always shield the trunk and avoid contact with green bark or roots. Photo by William Reid

Safe herbicide practices for home pecan orchards:

- Use nonselective postemergent herbicides (e.g., glyphosate, glufosinate) with care. Avoid contact with green bark, foliage or exposed roots.
- Apply preemergent herbicides (e.g., corn gluten meal or labeled synthetic options) in early spring to reduce weed germination.
- For broadleaf weeds and vines, products containing triclopyr or 2,4-D may be used, but 2,4-D requires extreme caution due to volatility and drift potential.
- Spot-spraying is often safer and more effective than broadcast spraying in home orchards.
- Avoid spraying before heavy rain. Light watering may help activate preemergents.
- Rotate herbicide modes of action to prevent resistance buildup.
- Always follow label directions, wear protective gear and avoid spraying during windy conditions.
- Avoid spraying near water bodies, pollinator habitats or drainage areas.

TIP: Use a shielded sprayer or cardboard barrier to protect the trunk when applying herbicides near young trees.

Herbicide options for weed management in home pecan orchards.

Chemical Name	Type	Use Timing	MOA Group	Notes
Glyphosate	Nonselective	Postemergent	9	Effective on most weeds; avoid contact with green bark or foliage
Glufosinate	Nonselective	Postemergent	10	Contact herbicide; good for annuals; less systemic than glyphosate
Pelargonic acid	Nonselective	Postemergent	0 (contact)	Fast-acting; burns foliage; limited root kill; often used in organic blends
Corn gluten meal	Preemergent	Preemergent	0 (natural)	Organic option; suppresses seed germination; limited efficacy
Dithiopyr	Preemergent	Preemergent	3	Controls crabgrass and other annuals; some early postemergent activity; safe around trees
Pendimethalin	Preemergent	Preemergent	3	Controls crabgrass and other annual weeds; often used in landscape beds and orchard rows
Prodiamine	Preemergent	Preemergent	3	Long-lasting control of annual grasses and some broadleaf weeds; safe around established trees
Trifluralin	Preemergent	Preemergent	3	Prevents weed seed germination; commonly used under mulch in garden beds
2,4-D (amine/ choline)	Broadleaf and vine	Postemergent	4	Controls many broadleaf weeds; use with extreme caution near pecans

Chemical Name	Type	Use Timing	MOA Group	Notes
Triclopyr	Broadleaf and vine	Postemergent	4	Effective on woody vines; use as foliar spray or cut-stump treatment
Clethodim	Grass-selective	Postemergent	1	Similar to sethoxydim; effective on crabgrass, bermudagrass and johnsongrass
Fluazifop-P-butyl	Grass-selective	Postemergent	1	Controls grassy weeds; safe for use around trees and ornamentals
Sethoxydim	Grass-selective	Postemergent	1	Controls annual and perennial grasses; safe over-the-top of broadleaf trees
Halosulfuron-methyl	Sedge-selective	Postemergent	2	Controls nutsedge (especially yellow and purple); safe around many tree crops when applied carefully

These active ingredients are commonly found in homeowner formulations at garden centers or hardware stores. However, always check the label to ensure the product is safe for use around trees and follow all precautions, especially regarding drift and trunk contact.

Transitioning Out of Weed-Free Zones as Trees Mature

As trees mature, their root systems and canopy shading reduce weed pressure naturally. By Year 5 or later, many homeowners can begin phasing out weed-free zones, especially in widely spaced plantings. Mulch may interfere with nut collection, so consider replacing it with mowable groundcovers or turfgrass. Maintain a small mulch ring for aesthetics and trunk protection if desired.

Why mulch and weed control may be reduced in mature trees:

- **Established root systems** can outcompete most weeds and turfgrass.
- **Canopy shading** naturally suppresses weed growth beneath the tree.
- **Mulch can interfere with harvest.** In mature trees, nuts are typically collected from the ground after drop. Mulch can obscure fallen nuts, make raking or mechanical collection more difficult and increase the risk of mold or spoilage if nuts remain in contact with moist organic material.

Optional transition strategies:

- Replace mulch with low-growing groundcovers or turfgrass that can be mowed.
- Maintain a smaller mulch ring (1-to-2-foot radius) for aesthetics and trunk protection.
- Spot-treat weeds only as needed, rather than maintaining a full vegetation-free zone.

TIP: If you plan to harvest nuts from the ground, consider removing mulch entirely by Year 6 or 7 to simplify collection and reduce contamination risk.

Living Groundcovers Like Clover

As an alternative to mulch or bare soil, low-growing groundcovers such as white clover can be established under pecan trees to suppress weeds, improve soil health and support pollinators. **The orchard establishment phase is an ideal time to seed clover**, since the soil is often bare and sunlight is abundant before the canopy closes. Clover fixes atmospheric nitrogen, tolerates mowing and helps reduce erosion. However, it does not release nitrogen into the soil until it is mowed or dies back and decomposes. For this reason, clover should be allowed to flower and reseed before its first mowing, typically in mid to late summer. While not a substitute for targeted fertilization during the early years, clover can complement fertility programs by gradually enriching the soil.

Managing Vines in Maturing Pecan Trees

As pecan trees increase in size and canopy density, they often become targets for aggressive woody vines such as **poison ivy**, **trumpet creeper**, **Virginia creeper** and **wild grape**. These vines can climb into the canopy, compete for sunlight and nutrients and create dense tangles that reduce airflow, increase disease pressure and complicate pruning or harvest. In home orchards, where trees are often widely spaced and less intensively managed, vine infestations can go unnoticed until they become difficult or dangerous to remove.

Why vine control matters:

- **Reduces competition** for light, water and nutrients
- **Improves airflow** through the canopy, reducing scab pressure
- **Prevents structural damage** from heavy vines pulling on limbs
- **Improves safety** for pruning and harvest operations

Control Strategies

1. Mechanical Removal

Best for: Small infestations or vines not yet established in the canopy.

Method: Cut vines at the base using loppers or a pruning saw. Avoid pulling vines from the canopy, as this can damage limbs or bark. Instead, allow them to die back and decompose naturally.

Timing: Late winter or early spring, before budbreak, is ideal for visibility and minimal disturbance.

2. Chemical Control

Best for: Established vines, especially those with deep root systems or regrowth potential.

3. Cut-Stump Treatment

Cut the vine near the base and immediately apply a **triclopyr-based herbicide** to the freshly cut surface.

This method is highly effective and minimizes off-target risk.

4. Foliar Spray

Apply **triclopyr** or **2,4-D** to actively growing vines during the growing season.

Glyphosate may also be used as a foliar spray **only if vines are balled or coiled on the ground**, away from the tree. This allows for targeted application without risking contact with pecan bark or foliage.

Caution: 2,4-D is volatile and can drift — use only on calm days and never near sensitive crops or young pecan foliage.

Important note on glyphosate and pecan bark: While mature pecan bark is thicker and less permeable than young bark, **glyphosate should still be kept off the trunk and exposed roots**. Even small amounts absorbed through cracks, pruning wounds or green tissue can cause internal damage or delayed dieback. Avoid spraying near the root flare or base of the tree, and **never apply glyphosate directly to bark.**

Herbicide options for vine control in home orchards.

Active Ingredient	Application Method	Use Timing	Notes
Triclopyr	Cut-stump or foliar	Dormant or growing	Effective on woody vines; low volatility; preferred for home orchards
2,4-D (amine/ choline)	Foliar only	Actively growing vines	Use with extreme caution; high drift potential; avoid near pecans
Glyphosate	Foliar or cut-stump	Actively growing vines	Nonselective; safe for foliar use **only** on vines coiled on the ground

Pruning and Tree Training for Structure and Longevity

Overview

In home orchards, pecan trees benefit most from thoughtful training, not aggressive early pruning. During the first year or two, the priority is helping the tree establish a healthy root system and central leader. Once the tree is growing vigorously, structural training can begin to guide canopy development and prevent long-term issues. Proper timing and technique help homeowners shape strong, balanced trees that are easier to manage and more resilient over time.

Understanding Training Versus Pruning: In this guide, "training" refers to shaping the tree's structure while it is still young — guiding where and how it grows. "Pruning" includes both training cuts and later corrective cuts to maintain health and structure. Most of the pruning done in the first five years is actually training. These early efforts help build a strong framework and reduce the need for major pruning later in the tree's life.

This section will cover:

1. **Training and Pruning Young Pecan Trees - Timing, Purpose and When to Wait:** Explains the difference between directive pruning (May to June) and corrective pruning (late winter) and why timing matters. Includes a side-by-side comparison table of pruning types, examples and seasonal guidance. Also covers when **not** to prune, emphasizing the importance of letting young trees establish before shaping begins.
2. **Central Leader Training:** Outlines how to select and maintain a strong central trunk in Years 1 to 2, develop scaffold branches in Years 3 to 5 and reestablish the leader if lost.
3. **Directive Pruning Techniques (Summer):** Details summer pruning methods including stalked bud removal, the two-foot rule and heading cuts to manage lateral growth.
4. **Corrective Pruning Techniques (Winter):** Covers winter pruning strategies such as gradual limb removal to raise canopy height, fork management, large cut techniques (three-cut method) and rebalancing the canopy for symmetry and airflow.
5. **Pruning Tasks You Can Do Anytime:** Lists tasks like removing suckers, water sprouts, and dead or damaged wood, plus clearing limbs that interfere with structures or walkways.
6. **Pruning Considerations - Wrapping Up the First Five Years and Beyond:** Guides homeowners through the transition from early pruning to long-term care. Covers gradual canopy raising, avoiding overpruning, monitoring for structural issues and adapting based on tree response. Includes a quick-reference table summarizing pruning tasks by tree age.

1. Training and Pruning Young Pecan Trees - Timing, Purpose and When to Wait

Pruning should be timed to match the tree's growth cycle and the purpose of the cut:

- **Directive pruning** (guiding growth) is best done during the **growing season** (May to June in Louisiana). This is when shoots are actively elongating and can be easily redirected or removed.
- **Corrective pruning** (removing defects) is best done in **late winter**, just before bud break. This allows for clear visibility of the tree's structure and reduces the risk of disease entry.

By aligning pruning with the tree's natural rhythms, homeowners can shape strong, well-balanced trees with minimal effort.



Before pruning | After directive pruning | 10 days after pruning

This sequence, from left, shows a young pecan tree before pruning, immediately after directive pruning and 10 days later. Directive pruning during the growing season helps guide shoot growth and improve tree structure with minimal stress. Photos by William Reid



Comparison of a young pecan tree before, left, and after corrective pruning in late winter. Removing structural defects before budbreak improves canopy balance and reduces future limb problems. Photos by William Reid

Directive Versus Corrective Pruning: What's the Difference?

Directive Pruning

- **Purpose:** Guide the tree's shape while it's young and flexible
- **Timing:** Late spring to early summer (May to June)
- **Examples:** Select a central leader, remove stalked buds, tip back vigorous laterals, keep top 2 feet free of side shoots

Corrective Pruning

- **Purpose:** Fix structural problems or remove unwanted growth
- **Timing:** Late winter, just before bud break
- **Examples:** Remove narrow crotch angles, eliminate forks or crossing limbs, gradually raise canopy height, remove suckers and water sprouts

When Not to Prune: Letting Young Trees Establish First

Pruning is important, but timing matters. In the first year or two after planting, most pecan trees are still recovering from transplant shock and focusing on root development. Premature pruning can disrupt this process and delay establishment.

Avoid pruning if:

- The tree was planted **within the last six to 12 months** and has not shown strong shoot growth.
- You don't see **2 to 4 feet of terminal shoot extension** on the central leader.
- The tree is still adjusting to its site, especially after drought, transplant stress or poor initial growth.
- You're unsure which shoot should become the central leader. Wait until one clearly dominates.

What to do instead:

- Focus on **watering, mulching and weed control** to support root growth.
- Monitor for **suckers or water sprouts**, which can be removed anytime.
- Begin **directive pruning** only once the tree is growing vigorously and has a clear central leader.

TIP: A well-established tree will respond better to pruning and training. Patience in the first year sets the stage for decades of healthy growth.

2. Central Leader Training (Directive and Corrective)

Establishing a strong central leader is one of the most important steps in training a young pecan tree. The central leader is the main vertical trunk that forms the backbone of the tree's structure. A well-developed leader supports a balanced canopy, improves airflow, reduces the risk of storm damage and makes the tree easier to manage over time.

In pecans, central leader training begins in the first year after planting and continues for several years. It involves both **directive pruning** (to guide growth during the growing season) and **corrective pruning** (to fix structural issues during the dormant season).

Years 2 to 3: Establishing the Leader (Directive Pruning)



Comparison of a young pecan tree before, left, and after directive pruning in late spring. Removing competing shoots and tipping back vigorous laterals helps establish a strong central leader and balanced structure. Photos by William Reid

- **Select the strongest upright shoot** to serve as the central leader. This should be the tallest, most vigorous shoot growing near the center of the tree.
- **Remove or shorten any competing vertical shoots** that might challenge the leader. These can divert energy and cause the tree to fork too low.
- **Apply the two-foot rule (when appropriate).** Once the tree is actively growing and has a clear central leader, keep the top 2 feet of that leader free of side branches. This encourages upward growth and helps maintain a single dominant trunk. Avoid applying this rule to newly planted or weak trees still establishing their root system. If in doubt about this style, avoid pruning until the tree is clearly growing strong.
- **Tip back vigorous lateral branches** (side shoots) that are growing too fast or too close to the top. This is called a **heading cut** and helps prevent these branches from overtaking the leader.

These steps should be done in late spring or early summer (May to June in Louisiana), when the tree is actively growing and shoots are still flexible.

Years 3 to 5: Developing the Scaffold Framework (Directive and Corrective Pruning)

As the tree grows taller, begin selecting **four to six scaffold branches** that will form the main structure of the canopy. These should:

- Be spaced **vertically** along the trunk (not all emerging from the same height)
- Be arranged **radially** around the trunk (not all on one side)
- Have **wide crotch angles** (ideally 45 to 60 degrees) to ensure strong attachment

At this stage, you should also begin **raising the fork** — the point where the first major branches emerge — so that it starts around **5 to 6 feet above ground**. This makes it easier to mow, walk or work under the tree in the future and improves airflow through the canopy.

During the dormant season (late winter), use **corrective pruning** to:

- Remove any narrow-angled branches or forks that could become weak points.
- Eliminate crossing limbs or branches growing toward the center of the tree.
- Maintain the dominance of the central leader by removing or shortening any competing shoots.



Comparison of a young pecan tree before, left, and after corrective pruning in late winter. Removing narrow-angled branches and crossing limbs helps establish a strong scaffold framework and maintain central leader dominance. Photos by William Reid

Later Years: Reestablishing the Leader if Lost (Corrective Pruning)

Sometimes the central leader is lost due to wind damage, poor early training or pruning mistakes. If this happens:

- **Identify a new upright shoot** near the top of the tree that can take over as the leader.
- **Remove or shorten competing branches** to restore vertical dominance.
- Resume directive pruning the following growing season to guide the new leader's growth.

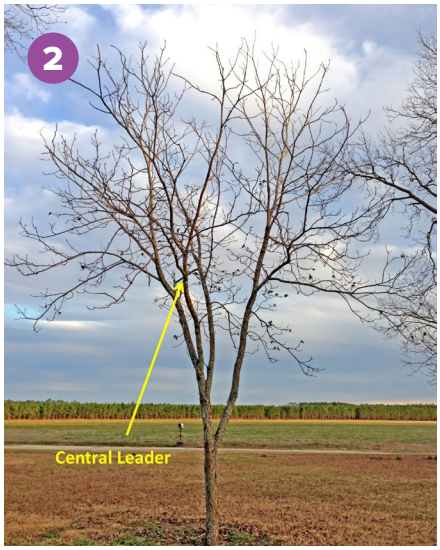
Even in mature trees, maintaining a strong central structure helps reduce breakage, improves light penetration and supports long-term productivity.

These corrective pruning steps can restore vertical dominance in a pecan tree where competing limbs have overtaken the original leader.

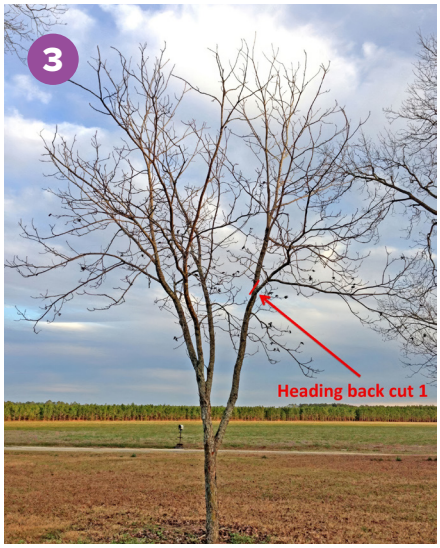
Before pruning: Tree with multiple upright shoots competing for dominance after leader loss caused by unchecked lateral growth.



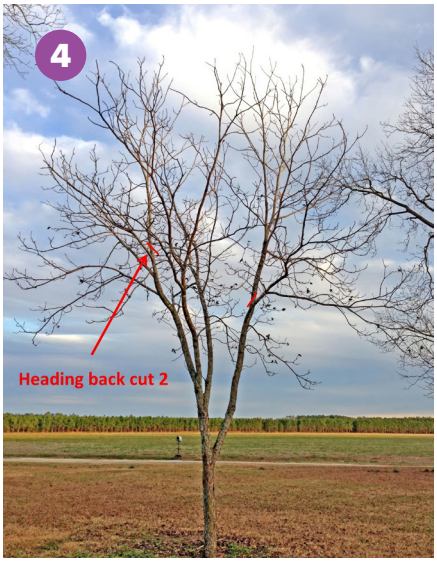
Identify new leader: Select a strong upright shoot near the top to serve as the new central leader.



First heading cut: Shorten one competing branch to reduce its dominance and favor the new leader.



Second heading cut: Further reduce another competing branch to maintain vertical dominance.



Gradual limb removal: Plan to remove the lower limb over two to three years to prevent a permanent fork and maintain strong central structure. Photos by William Reid



3. Directive Pruning Techniques (Summer)

This is performed during the growing season (May to June) to guide the tree's shape while shoots are still flexible.

Stalked Bud Removal: Preventing Weak Branches Early

Pecan trees often produce what are called **stalked buds** — buds that sit on a short stem-like extension from the branch. These buds may look harmless, but they tend to grow into shoots with **narrow crotch angles** or **bark inclusions**, both of which create weak points in the tree's structure. Removing stalked buds early prevents these problems and promotes strong scaffold development.

Why it matters:

- **Narrow crotch angles** are more likely to split under the weight of a heavy crop or during storms.
- **Bark inclusions** occur when bark gets trapped between two limbs growing too closely together. This prevents the wood from fusing properly and creates a hidden fracture line.

What to do:

- During the growing season (May to June), inspect the central leader and major limbs for stalked buds.
- If a **secondary bud** is present just below the stalked one, **remove the stalked bud** early. The secondary bud will usually grow into a stronger, better-angled shoot.
- Use clean, sharp hand pruners and make a clean cut close to the branch without damaging nearby buds.

This small, simple step — done early — can prevent major structural problems later in the tree's life.

Initial stage of a stalked bud forming on the branch. Photo by William Reid



Narrow crotch angle beginning to trap bark, a structural weakness linked to stalked buds. Photo by William Reid



Stalked bud that progressed into a narrow fork, illustrating why early removal is critical. Photo by William Reid



Exterior view of a narrow branch angle showing bark inclusion at the junction. Photo by William Reid





Cross-section of the same fork reveals bark trapped between limbs, preventing strong wood union and creating a weak point. Photo by William Reid



Hand pruners cutting a stalked bud during early summer to prevent weak fork formation. Photo by William Reid

Example of clean pruning cuts on a separate limb, showing proper technique for removing stalked buds without damaging nearby buds. Photo by William Reid



The Two-Foot Rule

Directive Pruning Technique (Summer)

The **two-foot rule** is a simple but powerful guideline for shaping young pecan trees. It helps maintain a strong central leader and prevents the tree from becoming too bushy or structurally weak in its early years.

Important: This technique should only be applied once the tree is actively growing and has a clearly defined central leader. For newly planted or slow-to-establish trees, early pruning can remove growth the tree still needs to build roots and recover from transplant shock. If in doubt, avoid this pruning style until the tree is clearly growing strong.

What it means:

- Keep the **top 2 feet** of the central leader (main trunk) **free of lateral branches**.
- Limit the growth of side branches (laterals) to **no more than 2 feet in length per year**.

This rule encourages the tree to grow **upward**, not outward, during its formative years. It helps preserve **apical dominance** — the natural tendency of the main shoot to grow taller than the others — which is essential for developing a tall, straight trunk.

Why it matters:

- Prevents the formation of low, wide-angled branches that are prone to breakage.
- Reduces the risk of the tree developing multiple competing leaders.
- Encourages a strong, upright structure that supports better airflow and light penetration later in life.

How to apply it:

- In late spring or early summer (May to June), inspect the top of the tree.
- If side shoots are growing within the top 2 feet of the leader, **pinch or prune them off**.
- If lateral branches elsewhere on the tree are growing too long, **tip them back** to about 2 feet in length to keep the canopy balanced and under control.

This technique is especially important in the first three to five years after planting, when the tree's structure is still being established.



Comparison of a young pecan tree before, top, and after applying the two-foot rule in summer. This technique keeps the top 2 feet of the central leader free of lateral branches and limits side branch growth to no more than 2 feet per year, encouraging strong vertical structure and preventing bushy growth. Photos by William Reid

Heading Cuts

Heading cuts are a useful summer pruning technique for managing the growth of side branches without removing them entirely. This approach is especially helpful in the early years of a pecan tree's life, when you want to encourage upward growth while still allowing lower limbs to contribute to photosynthesis and tree vigor.

What is a heading cut?

A heading cut involves trimming back the tip of a lateral (side) branch to reduce its length and vigor. Unlike a thinning cut, which removes the entire branch at its base, a heading cut shortens the branch but leaves it in place.

Why use heading cuts?

- **Controls overly vigorous side branches** that might compete with the central leader.
- **Encourages branching** behind the cut, which can help balance the canopy.
- **Preserves lower limbs temporarily**, allowing them to support early growth without letting them dominate the tree's structure.

This is especially important in home orchards, where trees are not pruned as aggressively as in commercial settings. Heading cuts allow homeowners to shape the tree gradually while maintaining its health and energy balance.

How to apply it:

- Identify lateral branches that are growing too long or too upright.
- Use clean, sharp pruners to cut back the branch by about one-third of its length.
- Make the cut just above a healthy outward-facing bud or side shoot.

Avoid making heading cuts on the central leader. This should remain uncut to maintain vertical dominance.



You can use hand pruners to make a heading cut on a young lateral branch as shown on the left. At right is a close-up of the same branch after the cut, showing proper placement just above a healthy bud. Photos by William Reid



A lateral branch trimmed back cleanly, illustrating correct heading cut technique for controlling branch length without damaging the shoot. Photo by William Reid

4. Corrective Pruning Techniques (Winter)

The techniques are performed during the dormant season (late winter) to fix structural problems and maintain tree health.

Gradual Limb Removal

As pecan trees grow taller, it becomes important to slowly raise the canopy by removing lower limbs. This process — called **gradual limb removal** — helps improve airflow, light penetration and access beneath the tree for mowing, spraying or harvesting. In home orchards, where aesthetics and ease of maintenance are important, this technique also helps shape a more attractive and manageable tree.

Why remove lower limbs gradually?

- Young trees benefit from having some low branches early on. These limbs contribute to photosynthesis and help the tree establish a strong root system.
- Removing too many limbs too early can slow growth and increase stress.
- Gradual removal allows the tree to adjust over time and minimizes the risk of sunscald or shock.

How to apply it:

- Begin limb removal **once the tree is well established**, typically in Years 3 to 5.
- Remove **one or two lower limbs per year**, starting with those that are closest to the ground or growing downward.
- Continue this process until the lowest permanent limbs are **5 to 6 feet above ground**, allowing for easy access and better airflow.

Best practices:

- Always make cuts **just outside the branch collar** — the slightly swollen area where the branch meets the trunk. This promotes proper healing and reduces the risk of decay.
- Use clean, sharp tools and avoid tearing the bark.
- Perform limb removal during the **dormant season** (late winter) to reduce stress and minimize disease risk.

Gradual limb removal is especially helpful in home orchards where trees are spaced widely and allowed to reach full size. It supports long-term tree health and makes future care easier.



An example of a pecan trunk where lower limbs are being removed over time. Cuts were made just outside the branch collar to promote proper healing and reduce decay risk. Gradual limb removal improves airflow, light penetration and access beneath the tree while maintaining tree health. Photo by William Reid

Fork Management

Forks — places where two or more branches compete for dominance — can weaken a pecan tree's structure and increase the risk of breakage. This is especially true when forks form with **narrow crotch angles**, which trap bark between limbs and prevent strong attachment. Managing forks early through corrective pruning helps ensure the tree develops a sturdy, long-lived framework.

Why forks are a problem:

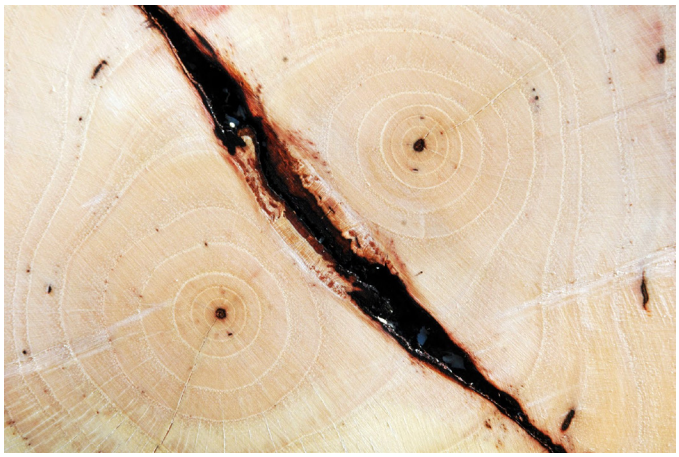
- **Narrow crotch angles** often lead to **bark inclusions**, where bark is trapped between branches instead of forming a solid wood connection.
- These weak junctions are prone to splitting under wind, ice, or heavy nut loads.
- Once a bark inclusion forms, the only thing holding the limbs together is a thin layer of long-grain wood, similar to how firewood splits along the grain.

How to identify a problem fork:

- Look for branches that form the shape of a tight "V" rather than a wide "U."
- Check for bark lines or cracks between the limbs. These are signs of bark inclusion.
- Forks that form low on the trunk or between scaffold branches are especially concerning.

How to correct it:

- **Remove one of the competing branches** as early as possible, ideally while the tree is still young and the limbs are small.
- Make the cut just outside the **branch collar** to promote proper healing.
- If the fork is already large, use the **three-cut method** (undercut, top cut, final cut) to avoid tearing bark and damaging the trunk.



This cross-section of a pecan fork shows a bark inclusion. Instead of forming a solid wood union, bark was trapped between limbs, leaving only a thin layer of long-grain wood to hold them together. This hidden weakness can split under wind, ice or heavy nut loads. Photo by William Reid

Fork Management continued

Timing:

- Fork management should be done during the **dormant season** (late winter), when the tree's structure is easier to see and the risk of disease entry is lower.

By identifying and correcting forks early, homeowners can prevent future structural failures and help their pecan trees grow into strong, balanced specimens that are easier to manage and more resilient to stress.



This sequence shows removal of one limb from a competing fork using the three-cut method. This approach prevents bark tearing and promotes proper healing. Photos by William Reid

Large Cut Technique

Sometimes, pruning a pecan tree requires removing large limbs, especially when correcting poor structure, eliminating forks or rebalancing the canopy. These cuts must be done carefully to avoid damaging the tree and to promote proper healing. Using the correct technique helps prevent bark tearing, reduces the risk of decay and supports long-term tree health.

Why large cuts require special care:

- Removing a heavy limb improperly can cause the bark to tear down the trunk, creating a large wound.
- Cutting too close to the trunk can damage the **branch collar**, a natural swelling at the base of the branch that helps the tree seal off wounds.
- Leaving a stub too long can delay healing and invite pests or disease.

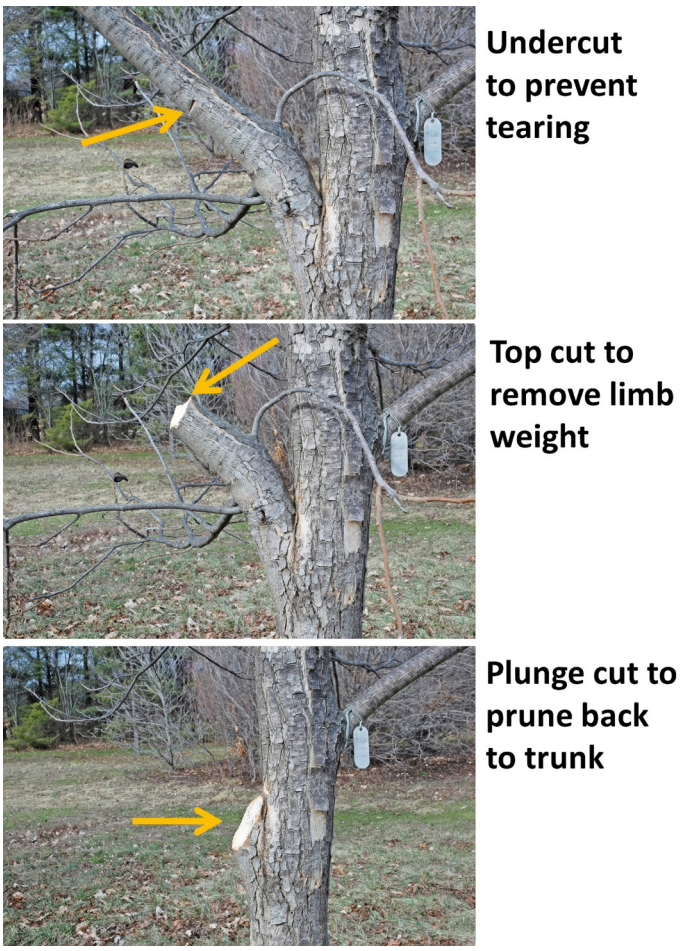
How to make a proper large cut:

Use the **three-cut method** to safely remove large limbs:

1. **Undercut**: Make a small cut on the underside of the branch, about 6 to 12 inches away from the trunk. This prevents bark from tearing when the limb falls.
2. **Top cut**: A few inches beyond the undercut, make a cut from the top all the way through the branch. This removes the weight of the limb.
3. **Final cut**: Remove the remaining stub by cutting just outside the **branch collar**. Do not cut flush with the trunk. Preserving the collar helps the tree heal naturally.

When to make large cuts:

- Perform large cuts during the **dormant season** (late winter), when the tree is not actively growing. This reduces stress and lowers the risk of disease entry.
- Avoid pruning during wet or humid weather, which can increase the chance of infection.



This sequence shows the proper technique for removing a heavy limb without tearing bark. First, create an undercut. This small cut on the underside of the branch prevents bark tearing when the limb falls. A few inches beyond the undercut, make a top cut to remove the limb's weight. Finally, remove the stub just outside the branch collar to promote natural healing and prevent decay. Photos by William Reid

Rebalancing the Canopy

As pecan trees mature, their growth can become uneven, especially if one side of the canopy grows more vigorously than the other or if past pruning has left the tree lopsided. **Rebalancing** is a corrective pruning technique used to restore symmetry, improve light distribution and reduce the risk of limb breakage.

Why rebalancing matters:

- An unbalanced canopy can lead to **shading of interior branches**, reducing nut production and airflow.
- Heavier limbs on one side may be more prone to **storm damage or splitting**.
- A well-balanced tree is easier to manage and more visually appealing in a home landscape.

How to rebalance a tree:

- **Step back and assess the tree's shape** from a distance. Look for areas where growth is dense, uneven, or leaning.
- **Thin out crowded areas** by removing small interior branches or crossing limbs.
- **Shorten overly long limbs** on one side of the tree using heading cuts or by removing them back to a lateral branch.
- Avoid removing more than **25% of the canopy in a single year.** Spread major rebalancing over multiple seasons if needed.

When to rebalance:

- Rebalancing is best done during the **dormant season** (late winter), when the tree's structure is easier to see and pruning stress is minimized.

This technique is especially useful for older trees or those that have been neglected or pruned inconsistently in the past. A little attention to balance can go a long way in improving both the health and appearance of a home orchard pecan tree.

5. Pruning Tasks You Can Do Anytime

While most structural pruning should be timed carefully with directive cuts in summer and corrective cuts in winter, there are a few simple tasks that can be done **any time of year** to support tree health and appearance.

Remove Suckers Below the Graft

- Suckers are vigorous shoots that grow from the rootstock below the graft union.
- These shoots are genetically different from the grafted cultivar and can divert energy from the main tree.
- **Cut them off as soon as you see them**, ideally close to the base. Don't wait for them to get woody.

Remove Water Sprouts

- Water sprouts are fast-growing, upright shoots that often appear on larger limbs or near pruning cuts.
- They rarely produce fruit and can crowd the canopy.
- These can be removed whenever they appear, especially if they're shading productive branches.

Remove Dead, Broken or Diseased Wood

- Dead limbs can harbor pests or disease and should be removed promptly.
- Broken branches should be cut cleanly to prevent tearing and decay.
- Diseased wood should be pruned out as soon as symptoms are noticed. Don't wait for winter.

Clear Branches Blocking Walkways or Structures

- In home landscapes, it's fine to remove limbs that interfere with buildings, fences or foot traffic at any time.
- Just be sure to use proper pruning cuts to avoid damaging the tree.

6. Pruning Considerations: Wrapping Up the First Five Years and Beyond

By Year 5, a well-trained pecan tree should have a strong central leader, a developing scaffold framework and a canopy that is beginning to take shape. But pruning doesn't stop there — it simply shifts focus.

Here are a few key considerations as your tree matures:

- **Continue gradual limb removal** as the tree grows taller. In most home orchards, lower limbs are removed over time to raise the canopy to 6 to 10 feet above ground. This improves airflow, light penetration and access for mowing or walking. The process may continue for 10 to 15 years or more, depending on tree vigor and site conditions.
- **Avoid overpruning.** Removing too much wood at once can delay nut production and stimulate excessive vegetative growth. As a general rule, avoid removing more than 25% of the canopy in a single year.
- **Monitor for structural issues.** Even after the main framework is established, continue to watch for narrow crotch angles, crossing limbs or forks that may need correction. Addressing these early prevents larger problems later.
- **Remove problem growth as needed.** Suckers, water sprouts and dead or damaged limbs can be removed at any time of year. These cuts help maintain tree health and appearance without disrupting structural development.
- **Adjust your approach based on the tree's response.** Every pecan tree grows a little differently. Some may need more corrective pruning, while others develop a strong structure with minimal intervention. Observe how your tree responds and adapt your pruning accordingly.

Pruning is both a science and an art. With a little attention each year, you can guide your pecan tree into a strong, productive and beautiful part of your home landscape.

Quick reference: Pruning tasks by tree age.

Tree Age	Directive Pruning (Summer)	Corrective Pruning (Winter)
Year 1	Select central leader; remove stalked buds; apply two-foot rule.	Remove broken or poorly placed limbs.
Year 2	Maintain leader dominance; tip back vigorous laterals.	Begin shaping scaffold spacing if needed.
Years 3-5	Continue two-foot rule; manage lateral growth with heading cuts.	Remove narrow crotch angles, forks and lower limbs gradually.
Years 6+	Use minimal directive pruning unless leader is lost.	Continue gradual limb removal; rebalance canopy as needed; remove suckers, sprouts and dead wood anytime.

From Soil to Shell: Managing Fertility in Home Pecan Orchards

Overview

Fertility management is one of the most powerful tools a home pecan grower has but also one of the most misunderstood. Unlike commercial orchards, where fertility programs are fine-tuned for maximum yield, home orchards require a more balanced, practical approach. The goal isn't just to grow more nuts. It's to grow healthier trees, reduce stress and support long-term productivity with minimal inputs.

With Louisiana's diverse soils and humid climate, nutrient availability can vary widely from one yard to the next. Some trees may suffer from zinc deficiency or low pH, while others thrive with little intervention. That's why understanding your site — and your tree's growth stage — is essential. A young tree establishing roots has very different needs than a mature tree filling a heavy crop.

This chapter walks you through the essentials of pecan fertility, from interpreting soil and leaf tests to choosing the right fertilizer and timing your applications. You'll learn how to recognize nutrient deficiencies, how to adjust for wet or dry years and how to use tools like clover or compost to build long-term soil health. Whether you're managing a single legacy tree or a small orchard, this chapter will help you make informed, efficient decisions that support your trees from the ground up.

This section will cover:

1. **How To Apply Fertilizer in Home Orchards:** Common homeowner misconceptions (e.g., dibbling), broadcast versus banded versus foliar versus soil drench, and a practical application method table.
2. **Nutrient Needs and Soil pH:** Nutrient priorities by tree age, key nutrients for pecans (N, P, K, Zn, Ca, S, B), how needs shift from establishment to nut production, ideal pH range and how to correct imbalances.
3. **Soil Testing and Interpretation:** When and where to sample, what to look for in results and how to use them to guide fertilization.
4. **Leaf Sampling and Foliar Analysis:** Why foliar testing matters, when and how to sample, interpreting results and tracking nutrient trends over time.
5. **Interpreting Tree Performance and Adjusting Fertilization:** Visual cues like shoot growth, leaf color and nut fill; fertilizing in wet versus dry conditions; and a summary table of visual indicators.
6. **Responding to Test Results:** Action thresholds and response strategies, nutrient status categories, suggested actions and when to retest.
7. **Nutrient-by-Nutrient Guidance:** Individual entries for N, P, K, Zn, Ca, Mg, S, B, Fe, Mn, Cu, Mo and Ni, including visual symptoms, sufficiency ranges and correction methods.
8. **Organic Matter and Clover:** Foundations for Healthy Soil: Role of compost and poultry litter in improving soil structure and fertility, managing risks of overliming or micronutrient imbalance, nitrogen fixation and soil improvement through clover, recommended clover types, establishment tips and timing of mowing and fertilization to complement clover growth.
9. **Managing Fertility in Sandy Versus Clay Soils:** How nutrient behavior differs by soil type, quick identification methods and tailored fertility tips for each.

1. How To Apply Fertilizer in Home Pecan Orchards

Before diving into nutrient types and timing, it's important to understand how fertilizer should be applied. Many homeowners mistakenly believe they need to dig holes or "dibble" fertilizer into the soil. In most cases, this is unnecessary — and can even harm the tree.

Pecan roots absorb nutrients primarily from the top 6 to 12 inches of soil, especially in the zone between the trunk and the dripline. Applying fertilizer on the surface and watering it in is usually the most effective and safest method.

Fertilizer application methods for home pecan trees.

Application Method	When to Use	How to Apply	Best For
Broadcasting	Most common method for mature trees	Evenly spread fertilizer on the soil surface under the canopy, avoiding the trunk.	Nitrogen, potassium, balanced fertilizers
Banding	When applying micronutrients or correcting deficiencies	Apply in a shallow band halfway between the trunk and dripline.	Zinc, phosphorus, potassium
Foliar sprays	When rapid correction is needed or soil uptake is limited	Spray diluted solution directly onto leaves using a pump or hose-end sprayer.	Zinc, boron, manganese, nickel
Soil drench (liquid)	For small trees or targeted correction	Pour diluted solution around the dripline area.	Iron, manganese, micronutrient chelates
Avoid: Dibbled or buried granules	Not recommended	This can burn roots or concentrate salts in one spot.	—

TIP: For granular fertilizers, apply in a wide ring starting 12 to 18 inches from the trunk and extending to the dripline. Water in after application if no rain is expected.

Myth: You Have To Bury Fertilizer for It To Work

Not true! Pecan roots are most active in the upper soil layers. Broadcasting fertilizer on the surface — then watering it in — is usually **more effective and safer** than burying it. Dibbled or buried fertilizer can **burn roots**, **concentrate salts** and **miss the feeder root zone** entirely.

This misconception likely stems from older planting instructions or practices borrowed from vegetable gardening, where banding or side-dressing is common. **In home pecan orchards, surface application** is almost always the **most effective and practical method,** especially for granular fertilizers.

2. Nutrient Needs and Soil pH

Pecan trees are long-lived, deep-rooted, and nutritionally demanding, especially during establishment and nut production. While mature trees can tap into deep soil reserves, young trees rely heavily on the top 12 to 18 inches of soil, where nutrient availability can vary widely across Louisiana's diverse landscapes.

For home growers, the key to successful fertility management is understanding which nutrients matter most, when they're needed, and how those needs change as the tree matures. Overfertilizing can be just as harmful as underfeeding, especially in the early years, so timing and balance are critical.

Key Nutrients for Pecans

The seven most important nutrients for pecan health and productivity in Louisiana home orchards are:

- **Nitrogen (N):** Drives shoot growth and canopy expansion. Essential for leaf development and early vigor.
- **Phosphorus (P):** Supports root development, energy transfer and early-season growth. Often applied preplant based on soil tests.
- **Potassium (K):** Regulates water movement, strengthens cell walls and improves stress tolerance. Important for kernel fill and disease resistance.
- **Zinc (Zn):** A critical micronutrient for pecans. Supports leaf expansion, shoot elongation and nut development. Frequently deficient in Louisiana soils.
- **Calcium (Ca):** Supports root development, cell wall strength and nut quality. Often addressed through lime applications.
- **Sulfur (S):** Important for protein synthesis and enzyme function. Deficiencies are increasingly common in sandy or low-organic soils, especially in acidic regions.
- **Boron (B):** Essential for seed coat elasticity, lignin deposition, pollen tube growth and potassium regulation during kernel fill. Deficiency is a major contributor to black kernel rot and poor nut quality in southeastern soils.

Other nutrients like **magnesium (Mg), iron (Fe), manganese (Mn), copper (Cu), molybdenum (Mo) and nickel (Ni)** also play important roles in pecan physiology and shell development but are less commonly limiting in well-managed home orchards.

Soil pH and Nutrient Availability in Home Orchards

Soil pH is one of the most important — but often overlooked — factors in pecan fertility. It affects how nutrients behave in the soil, how easily roots can absorb them, and how well beneficial microbes function. Even if nutrients are present in adequate amounts, an imbalanced pH can lock them up and make them unavailable to the tree.

Ideal pH Range for Pecans

Pecans grow best in soils with a **slightly acidic to neutral pH**, ideally between **6.0 and 6.5**. This range supports optimal availability of phosphorus, zinc, calcium and other key nutrients.

- **Below 5.5:** Rhizobia (used in clover inoculation) and many beneficial microbes struggle to survive. Zinc and phosphorus uptake is reduced.
- **Above 7.0:** Iron, manganese and zinc become less available. Boron uptake may also decline.

How pH affects nutrient uptake.

pH Range	Common Issues
< 5.5	Poor root growth and low microbial activity
5.5-6.0	Zinc and phosphorus begin to become more available
6.0-6.5	Optimal range for most nutrients and microbial activity
6.5-7.0	Still acceptable, but iron and manganese may begin to decline
> 7.0	Micronutrient deficiencies (Zn, Fe, Mn, B) more likely

Correcting soil Ph:

- **Low pH (acidic soils):** Apply **agricultural lime** based on soil test recommendations. Use **calcitic lime** if magnesium is adequate or **dolomitic lime** if both calcium and magnesium are low.
- **High pH (alkaline soils):** Lowering pH is more difficult. Focus on **banded applications** of micronutrients or **foliar sprays** for zinc, iron, and manganese. Elemental sulfur may be used to gradually acidify the soil, but results are slow and depend on microbial activity and soil texture.
- **Adding organic matter can help buffer pH swings.** Compost, poultry litter or clover improve soil structure and help moderate both low and high pH conditions over time.

TIP: Always test your soil before applying lime. Overliming can suppress micronutrient uptake and create new problems.

How Nutrient Needs Change Over Time

Pecan nutrient requirements shift significantly as trees age:

- **Years 1 to 3 (Establishment):** Focus is on root development and steady vegetative growth. Nutrient needs are modest but must be well-timed. Zinc and phosphorus are especially important early on.
- **Years 4 to 7 (Canopy Expansion):** Trees begin to grow rapidly. Nitrogen demand increases, and potassium becomes more important for stress tolerance and shoot strength.
- **Year 8+ (Nut Production):** Nutrient demand peaks. Trees require more nitrogen and potassium to support flowering, kernel fill, and alternate bearing cycles. Zinc remains critical for nut development and leaf health.

Matching fertility inputs to these growth stages helps avoid common problems like stunted growth, week wood, poor kernel fill or delayed bearing.

The Role of Nutrient Balance

Even if individual nutrients are present in the soil, an imbalance between them can limit uptake, reduce tree vigor or contribute to problems like poor kernel fill or dark seed coats.

For example:

- **Too much nitrogen** without enough potassium can lead to excessive shoot growth and weak wood including branches that are poorly lignified and prone to breakage under crop load or wind.
- **High calcium or aluminum levels** can interfere with boron uptake, especially in dry soils, leading to seed coat splitting or poor nut fill.
- **Zinc and phosphorus** compete for uptake in acidic soils, so correcting one without addressing pH may not solve the problem.

In home orchards, the goal isn't to chase perfect ratios. It's to avoid extremes and recognize when one nutrient might be blocking another. That's why **soil testing and leaf analysis** are so valuable. They help you see the whole picture, not just one number.

3. Soil Testing and Interpretation

Getting the Foundation Right

Before you apply fertilizer — or even plant a tree — it's worth taking a close look at your soil. A simple soil test can reveal critical information about pH, nutrient levels and potential limitations that could affect pecan growth for decades. For home growers, this is one of the most cost-effective steps you can take to avoid long-term problems.

Without testing, it's easy to misjudge what your trees actually need. Some nutrients may be present but unavailable due to low pH. Others may be overapplied, leading to imbalances that interfere with uptake. The result? Trees that struggle to establish, bear inconsistently or produce poor-quality nuts, despite your best efforts.

Soil testing helps you avoid those pitfalls by identifying what's missing, what's excessive and how to bring things into balance. It's especially important before planting, but it's just as valuable in established orchards where years of nutrient removal or leaching may have quietly depleted key reserves.

Micronutrient testing should always be included. While macronutrients like nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium are essential, micronutrients such as zinc, boron, manganese and copper are just as critical, especially in pecans. Young trees need them to establish strong roots and shoots, while older trees may have exhausted local reserves after decades of growth.

Because pecan trees lack root hairs, they absorb nutrients more slowly than many other species. Even after correcting a deficiency in the soil, it may take two to three years for that change to show up in the leaves, especially for micronutrients like zinc or boron.

When and Where To Sample

Soil samples should be collected at least three to six months before planting or fertilizing. Fall or early winter is ideal, giving you time to apply lime or nutrients before spring growth begins. For most home orchard settings, you'll want to sample the **top 8 to 12 inches of soil**, which reflects the active root zone for nutrient uptake. **Avoid including the surface organic layer,** such as mulch, compost or decomposed leaf litter, as it can skew test results and overestimate nutrient availability.

For **single trees or small groupings**, focus your sampling in the immediate root zone. Collect multiple cores from within a 5-to-10-foot radius of each planting site, or halfway between the trunk and drip line for established trees. Avoid sampling from lawn areas or between trees. Those spots may not reflect the conditions that actually affect root uptake.

For **larger plantings or small orchards**, divide the orchard into blocks based on soil type, tree age or management history. Sample each block separately. Within each block, collect 15 to 20 cores, mix them thoroughly in a clean bucket and submit a composite sample. If you're planting into previously cultivated land, or suspect subsoil issues, consider also sampling down to 12 inches to assess deeper fertility and pH.

The goal is to capture the variability that matters without overcomplicating the process.

How To Submit a Sample

Soil samples can be submitted to a variety of public or private testing labs. Many state extension offices offer soil test kits and instructions tailored to local conditions. These kits typically include sample bags, submission forms and mailing instructions. Your local extension agent may also help interpret results and guide fertilizer decisions based on your site and goals.

If using a private lab, make sure it provides recommendations suitable for fruit and nut trees and includes micronutrient analysis. Some labs offer faster turnaround or additional testing options, but interpretation may require more familiarity with pecan-specific nutrient needs. Always follow the lab's instructions for sample depth, labeling and packaging to ensure accurate results.

Regardless of which lab you choose, be sure to:

- Follow the sampling instructions carefully.
- Label each sample clearly.
- Include the appropriate forms and payment.
- Mail the sample directly to the lab's address.

What To Look for in Your Soil Test

Understanding your soil test results doesn't require a background in agronomy, but it does help to know what matters most for pecans. While pH sets the stage for nutrient availability, elements like phosphorus, potassium and zinc directly influence root growth, canopy vigor and kernel quality. Calcium and magnesium affect nutrient balance and uptake, while sulfur and boron — often overlooked — can be critical in acidic or sandy soils. Even if your trees appear healthy, a soil test can reveal hidden limitations that may be holding back performance. Use this guide to interpret your results and make informed decisions about lime, fertilizer and long-term soil management.

What to look for in your soil test.

Soil Property	Index Range	Pecan-Specific Desired Range	Why It Matters
pH	6.5-7.0	6.0-6.5	Affects nutrient availability. Low pH can limit P, Ca and Zn uptake.
Phosphorus (P)	Low is <26; medium is 26-50; high is >50	30-60 pounds/acre	Supports root development and early growth. Apply preplant if low.
Potassium (K)	Low is <91; medium is 91-150; high is >150	100-150 pounds/acre	It's critical for water regulation, stress tolerance and kernel fill.
Calcium (Ca)	Balanced with Mg	400-900 pounds/acre	Supports root health and nut quality. It also affects boron uptake.
Magnesium (Mg)	Balanced with Ca	90-100 pounds/acre	Important for chlorophyll and photosynthesis. Watch Ca:Mg ratio (3:1 to 7:1).

Soil Property	Index Range	Pecan-Specific Desired Range	Why It Matters
Sulfur (S)	Low is <6; medium is 6-10; high is >10	10-50 pounds/acre	It is needed for protein synthesis; often low in sandy or acidic soils.
Zinc (Zn)	Low is <10; medium is 10-20; high is >20	15-20 pounds/acre	It's essential for shoot growth and nut development and is often deficient in La. soils.
Boron (B)	Soil levels may be tested, but foliar analysis is more reliable for pecans.	0.5-1.0 pounds/acre	Critical for seed coat elasticity and kernel fill. Deficiency is linked to black kernel rot.
Copper (Cu)	Soil levels may be tested, but foliar analysis is more reliable for pecans.	0.5-1.5 pounds/acre	Copper supports lignin formation and enzyme function.
Manganese (Mn)	Soil levels may be tested, but foliar analysis is more reliable for pecans.	15-50 pounds/acre	It is important for shell strength and photosynthesis.
Iron (Fe)	Soil levels may be tested, but foliar analysis is more reliable for pecans.	12-25 pounds/acre	Iron is involved in chlorophyll formation, and deficiency causes interveinal chlorosis.
Nickel (Ni)	Soil levels may be tested, but foliar analysis is more reliable for pecans.	5-15 pounds/acre	It's required for urease activity and seed development, and deficiency causes mouse ear.
Nitrogen (N)	Foliar analysis is more reliable for pecans.	(foliar) 2.5%-3.3% high input 2.2%-2.5% low input	Soil tests are rarely provide reliable N levels for pecans. Recommendations are based on tree age, shoot growth and crop load — not soil N levels.

4. Leaf Sampling and Foliar Analysis

Seeing What the Tree Sees

Soil tests tell you what nutrients are available in the ground, but leaf sampling shows what the tree is actually using. That's an important distinction in pecans, which lack root hairs and often absorb nutrients more slowly than other fruit or nut trees. Even after correcting a deficiency in the soil, it can take two to three years for some nutrients, especially micronutrients like zinc or boron, to show up in the leaves. Leaf analysis gives you a direct look at what's making it into the canopy and helps you stay ahead of problems before they affect yield or nut quality.

Why Leaf Sampling Matters

Pecan trees are slow to show visible signs of nutrient stress, and by the time symptoms appear, the damage may already be done. Leaf sampling offers a proactive way to monitor nutrient uptake and fine-tune your fertility program, especially in home orchards where foliar sprays may not be practical and soil applications take time to work.

It's particularly useful for:

- Confirming whether soil-applied nutrients are reaching the canopy
- Diagnosing hidden deficiencies before symptoms appear
- Tracking nutrient trends over time
- Adjusting fertilizer rates in mature trees or correcting imbalances

It also gives you the opportunity to act early when nutrient levels are still in the low-to-medium range so you can prevent deficiencies from developing in the first place.

When and How To Sample

Timing and Technique Matter

The standard window for pecan leaf sampling in Louisiana is **late July to early August**, once leaves are fully expanded but before kernel fill begins. Sampling too early may give misleading results, while sampling too late can reflect nutrient redistribution rather than uptake. This timing ensures that the sample reflects what the tree is absorbing during a critical phase of nut development.

To collect a representative sample:

- Choose **healthy, sun-exposed compound leaves** from the **middle of the current season's growth**. Avoid shaded interior branches or damaged limbs.
- For individual trees or small plantings, collect **50 to 100 leaflets** from across the canopy.
- For larger orchards, divide the planting into blocks based on cultivar, age or soil type. Sample each block separately, collecting leaflets from multiple trees within each block.
- Place samples in a **paper bag** (not plastic), label clearly and submit to a certified lab for analysis.

If you're sampling multiple cultivars or management zones, keep samples separate and label them accordingly.



The red circle highlights the middle of the current season's growth while the yellow arrow points to the middle leaflet pair that should be collected. Photo by William Reid



The yellow arrow indicates the position on the shoot where leaflets were removed while the red circle shows the actual leaflets collected for analysis. Photo by William Reid

Interpreting Foliar Test Results

Once your leaf analysis results come back from the lab, the next step is understanding what they tell you. Each nutrient is reported as a concentration in the leaf tissue, usually in parts per million (ppm) or as a percentage of dry weight. These values reflect what the tree has actually absorbed and transported to the canopy, making them a direct indicator of nutrient status.

If a nutrient is in the **low or low-medium range**, it may not yet be causing visible symptoms, but it's a sign that the tree is approaching deficiency. This is the ideal time to act. Adjusting your fertility program while levels are still marginal can prevent problems before they affect yield or nut quality. Likewise, excessively high nutrient levels, especially nitrogen or potassium, can increase the risk of leaf scorch, nutrient lockout or poor return bloom.

In addition to individual nutrient levels, it's also important to watch for imbalances between nutrients. Ratios like nitrogen to potassium (N:K) or calcium to magnesium (Ca:Mg) can influence uptake and tree performance.

Leaf sampling should be repeated annually or at least every few years to track trends and fine-tune your fertility program over time.

Foliar Nutrient Sufficiency Ranges for the Home Orchard

Leaf analysis is one of the most effective tools for monitoring pecan tree nutrition. The nutrient ranges presented here are tailored for home orchards, with an emphasis on maintaining tree health and consistent production under low-input management. These targets are adapted from research on native and low-input cultivar orchards and are intentionally more conservative than commercial standards. They are designed to support long-term tree vigor, reduce the risk of nutrient imbalances and minimize unnecessary fertilizer use.

Foliar nutrient sufficiency ranges for the home orchard.

Nutrient	Sufficiency Range (Low-Input)	Notes
Nitrogen (N)	2.3%-3.0%	Lower end of commercial range; supports healthy canopy without overstimulation
Phosphorus (P)	0.12%-0.30%	Adequate for root function and kernel development
Potassium (K)	0.85%-2.50%	Supports water regulation and kernel fill
Zinc (Zn)	60-150 ppm	Critical for shoot growth and nut development
Calcium (Ca)	0.70%-1.75%	Important for root health and nut quality
Magnesium (Mg)	0.30%-0.60%	Supports chlorophyll and photosynthesis
Sulfur (S)	0.20%-0.35%	Needed for protein synthesis
Boron (B)	15-50 ppm	Key for seed coat elasticity and kernel fill
Manganese (Mn)	100-2,000 ppm	Supports lignin biosynthesis and shell strength
Iron (Fe)	50-300 ppm	Involved in chlorophyll formation
Copper (Cu)	6-30 ppm	Important for lignin and enzyme function
Nickel (Ni)	>2.5 ppm	Required for urease activity and seed development

Quick tips for foliar testing in home orchards:

- Use foliar testing to confirm uptake, especially for micronutrients like Zn and B.
- Annual sampling is ideal. At minimum, test every two to three years to stay ahead of deficiencies.
- Watch for downward trends even if values are normal.
- Borderline results may not need correction unless stress is visible.
- Nutrient ratios (e.g., N:K, Ca:Mg) can reveal hidden imbalances.

5. Interpreting Tree Performance and Adjusting Fertilization

Tailoring Fertilization to Tree Age and Performance

Fertilizing pecan trees effectively requires more than just following a calendar. It means adjusting your approach based on both the tree's age and its current performance. Young trees need nutrients to support root development and canopy growth, while mature trees require a balanced program that sustains yield and prevents stress. Leaf color, shoot growth and nut production offer important clues about whether your fertility program is working.

Year-by-Year Guidelines for Young Trees (Years 1 to 5)

Fertility management during the first five years of a pecan tree's life should focus on establishing healthy roots, balanced canopy growth and resilient soil conditions. In Year 1, fertilizer is typically withheld at planting to avoid root burn and overstimulation. A small application may be warranted in early summer if the tree has put on at least 2 to 4 feet of growth. From Year 2 onward, split applications of balanced fertilizer help support steady shoot elongation and early root expansion. Rates remain conservative to avoid excessive vegetative growth, which can delay bearing and increase susceptibility to stress.

By Year 3, trunk diameter becomes a more reliable guide for adjusting fertilizer rates. Trees should be evaluated for shoot length, leaf color and overall vigor before applying nutrients. Pale foliage or weak growth may signal a need for micronutrient support, especially zinc or boron in areas where deficiencies are common. Organic matter, such as compost, aged manure or mulch, should be incorporated annually to improve nutrient retention and soil structure.

In Years 4 and 5, trees begin transitioning toward maturity. Annual foliar sampling should begin in mid-July to track nutrient uptake and guide future adjustments. Trees that show strong growth and healthy leaf color may not require full fertilizer rates, while those underperforming may benefit from targeted corrections. If trees begin bearing, kernel fill and nut quality become important indicators of potassium and boron status. By the end of Year 5, growers should be prepared to shift toward a mature tree fertility program that incorporates leaf analysis, yield history and nutrient balancing.

Year-by-year fertilizer guidelines for young pecan trees.

Year	Timing	Fertilizer Type	Rate	Application Notes
Year 1	June (only if ≥2-4 feet of growth)	5-10-15	1 pound per tree	Broadcast in a 25-square-foot area around tree. Avoid trunk contact. No fertilizer at planting.
Year 2	March, May, June	10-10-10	1 pound per tree per application	Apply evenly around tree. Avoid trunk contact.
Year 3	March and June	10-10-10	4 pounds per inch of trunk diameter (measured 1 foot above ground)	Split into two applications. Example: A 1.5-inch tree gets 3 pounds in March and 3 pounds in June.
Year 4	March and June	10-10-10	4 pounds per inch of trunk diameter	Begin annual foliar testing in mid-July. Adjust rates if leaf N is above 2.7% or below 2.3%.
Year 5	March and June	10-10-10	4 pounds per inch of trunk diameter	Continue foliar testing. Begin monitoring nut fill and kernel quality if trees begin bearing. Prepare to transition to mature tree fertility program.

Fertility for Mature Trees

As pecan trees transition from establishment to regular bearing, their nutrient demands shift from supporting growth to sustaining productivity. Mature trees require more nitrogen, potassium and micronutrients to maintain canopy health, support kernel development and recover from crop stress. Fertility programs should consider crop load, tree vigor and seasonal conditions.

Key considerations for mature tree fertility include:

- **Nitrogen demand increases** with crop load. Use shoot growth and leaf color as visual indicators, and adjust rates based on foliar nitrogen levels.
- **Potassium becomes critical** for kernel fill, stress resistance and leaf retention. Maintain a leaf N:K ratio near 2:1 to avoid scorch.
- **Micronutrient deficiencies** (especially zinc and boron) are more likely to impact nut quality and return bloom in mature trees.
- **Split applications** of nitrogen improve uptake and reduce loss, especially in sandy or saturated soils.
- **Foliar testing** is essential for tracking nutrient uptake and identifying hidden deficiencies before symptoms appear.

Fertility priorities for mature trees.

Goal	Fertility Focus	Notes
Maintain canopy health	Nitrogen, zinc	Use shoot growth and leaf color as guides.
Support kernel fill	Potassium, boron	Monitor N:K ratio and leaf retention.
Improve stress recovery	Calcium, magnesium	It's especially important after drought or heavy crop years.
Prevent alternate bearing	Balanced N and K	Avoid excessive N in "on" years.
Correct deficiencies quickly	Foliar sprays	Especially for Zn, B, Mn, Fe and Ni.

Seasonal Fertility Calendar for Louisiana Home Pecan Orchards

Spring (February to April):

Apply lime, phosphorus or potassium if soil test results indicate deficiency.

Begin nitrogen fertilization once trees show active growth (typically March to April).

Apply zinc or boron if foliar levels were low the previous year.

Take soil samples in **February or early March** if not done in fall.

Summer (May to July):

- **Monitor shoot growth and leaf color** for signs of nutrient stress.
- **Apply nitrogen to young trees** if growth is strong and soil moisture is adequate.
- **Collect leaf samples** for foliar nutrient analysis in **mid- to late July**.
- **Avoid fertilizing during prolonged wet or dry spells.** Wait for stable soil conditions.

Fall (August to October):

- **Apply potassium or micronutrients** only if **foliar or soil tests** show deficiency.
- **Apply lime or compost** if conditions allow and pH adjustment is needed.
- **Optional:** Apply **nickel** in fall if foliar levels were low and trees are bearing.

Winter (November to January):

- **Take soil samples** for spring planning, especially before planting new trees or adjusting pH.
- **Apply lime or compost** if soil is workable and not saturated. This gives time for pH adjustment before spring growth.



Applying lime during the dormant season allows time for soil pH adjustment before spring growth begins. This practice is best done when soil is workable and not saturated, reducing stress on trees and improving nutrient availability for the coming season. Photo by William Reid

Interpreting Tree Performance and Adjusting Fertilization

Fertilizing pecan trees effectively means more than following a calendar. It requires responding to the tree's signals and adapting to seasonal conditions. In home orchards, where inputs are often limited and tree performance varies by site, successful fertility management depends on observing visual cues like shoot growth, leaf color and nut fill, and adjusting fertilization based on weather, tree vigor and observed stress.

Fertilizing in Wet Versus Dry Conditions

In Louisiana, seasonal weather can swing between extremes. While March is often the target month for fertilization, **saturated soils** can delay nutrient uptake and increase leaching risk, especially for nitrogen. On the other hand, **dry conditions** can limit root activity and reduce uptake even when nutrients are present.

In wet conditions, delay fertilization until soils begin to dry and trees show signs of active growth. Applying nutrients to waterlogged soils increases the risk of runoff and root stress.

In dry conditions, ensure adequate soil moisture before fertilizing. Drought-stressed trees may not absorb nutrients efficiently, and early fertilization can lead to salt buildup or poor response.

Microbial activity also slows under extreme moisture conditions. In saturated soils, oxygen depletion can suppress the microbial processes that release nutrients from organic matter. In dry soils, microbial function declines due to dehydration. Both extremes can delay nutrient availability, especially for nitrogen, phosphorus and sulfur.

> **TIP:** If you can't walk through the orchard without leaving deep footprints, it's too wet to fertilize. If the soil is powdery and cracking, it may be too dry. Consider irrigating before applying fertilizer.



A flooded pecan orchard creates saturated soils. Fertilizing under these conditions increases the risk of nutrient leaching, runoff and root stress. Delay applications until soils begin to dry and trees resume active growth. Photo by William Reid



Deep soil cracks in a pecan orchard indicate severe dryness. Fertilizing under these conditions can lead to poor nutrient uptake and salt buildup. Irrigate before applying fertilizer or wait until several rain events have moistened the soil to apply after drought conditions, ensuring adequate moisture for absorption. Photo by William Reid

Using Tree Performance To Guide Fertilization

Visual cues from the tree are often the first sign that nutrient adjustments are needed. While soil and foliar tests provide precise data, observing shoot growth, leaf color and nut development throughout the season can help home orchardists make timely, practical decisions.

Shoot Growth

Annual terminal shoot growth is a reliable indicator of nitrogen status and overall tree vigor:

- **6 to 10 inches** of new growth is ideal for mature trees.
- **Less than 4 inches** may indicate nitrogen deficiency or root stress.
- **More than 12 inches** may suggest overfertilization or excessive vegetative growth, which can reduce return bloom.

Use pruning shears or a ruler to measure the current season's growth on several representative branches. If growth is weak, consider increasing nitrogen or checking for root limitations (e.g., compaction, waterlogging).

Leaf Color

Leaf color reflects chlorophyll content and can signal deficiencies in nitrogen, magnesium or iron:

- **Pale green or yellowing leaves** often indicate low nitrogen or sulfur.
- **Interveinal chlorosis** (yellowing between green veins) may point to magnesium, manganese or iron deficiency.
- **Rosette or wavy leaves** suggest zinc deficiency, especially in older trees or high-pH soils.

Visual symptoms should always be confirmed with a foliar test before making major adjustments.



Pale green to yellow leaves on a pecan branch indicate reduced chlorophyll, commonly linked to nitrogen deficiency. Visual symptoms should always be confirmed with a foliar test before making major adjustments. Photo by William Reid

Nut Yield and Kernel Quality

Nut production offers insight into long-term nutrient balance:

- **Poor kernel fill** may indicate potassium or boron deficiency.
- **Blackened or shriveled kernels** are often linked to boron deficiency or drought stress.
- **Alternate bearing** can be worsened by excessive nitrogen in "on" years or poor potassium availability in "off" years.

Tracking yield trends over time helps identify whether fertility programs are supporting consistent production or contributing to biennial swings.

Visual cue summary table: Common symptoms and likely nutrient associations.

Symptom	Likely Nutrient Issue
Pale green or yellowing leaves	Nitrogen or sulfur
Interveinal chlorosis	Magnesium, manganese, or iron
Rosette or wavy leaves	Zinc
Short shoot growth (<4 inches)	Nitrogen deficiency or root stress
Excessive shoot growth (>12 inches)	Overfertilization or excessive nitrogen
Poor kernel fill	Potassium or boron
Blackened or shriveled kernels	Boron deficiency or drought stress
Biennial bearing pattern	Excess nitrogen in “on” years, poor potassium in “off” years, or overall insufficient fertility

6. Responding to Test Results

How To Interpret Results

Compare your results to established sufficiency ranges. For home orchards, use the **low-input target ranges** provided in this guide. These reflect nutrient levels that support tree health and kernel quality without pushing for maximum yield.

- **Below range**: Indicates a deficiency. Increase fertilizer rate or switch to a more available form (e.g., foliar spray).
- **Within range**: Maintain current rate. Monitor for signs of imbalance or stress.
- **Above range**: Reduce or withhold fertilizer. Excess nutrients can cause toxicity or suppress uptake of others.

Making Adjustments

Use the following general approach when adjusting rates based on foliar test results. However, note that some nutrients, such as boron, zinc and nickel, have narrow sufficiency windows and can become toxic if overapplied. Always consult nutrient-specific guidance before making large adjustments.

For each of the following nutrient statuses, take these suggested actions:

- **Very low:** Double last year's rate or apply maximum recommended rate. (This is not recommended for nutrients with narrow safety margins such as boron, zinc and nickel. Refer to nutrient-specific sections for safe adjustment ranges.)
- **Low:** Increase the rate by 25% to 35%.
- **Sufficient:** Maintain the current rate.
- **High:** Reduce the rate by 35% to 50%.
- **Very high:** Withhold fertilizer for that nutrient.

Example: If foliar nitrogen is 2.0% (below the 2.2% to 2.5% low-input sufficiency range), increase nitrogen by 25% to 30% the following spring. If it's above 2.5%, reduce the rate or skip the next application.

When To Retest and How To Respond

Soil and foliar testing are most useful when paired with regular observation and timely follow-up. Use the guidelines below to decide when to retest and how to respond if trees show signs of stress or underperformance, even when test results appear normal.

- **Retest soil** every two to three years or sooner if major amendments are made.
- **Retest leaves** annually in mid-July to track trends and catch deficiencies early.
- **Respond to poor performance** by:
  - Reviewing foliar and soil test results
  - Checking for pH or drainage issues

- Adjusting fertilizer rates or timing
- Considering micronutrient interactions

If trees continue to underperform despite adequate nutrient levels, consider other stressors such as **drought, compaction, disease or root damage**.

7. Nutrient-by-Nutrient Guidance

Nitrogen (N)

Nitrogen is the primary driver of shoot growth, leaf expansion and canopy development in pecan trees. It plays a central role in photosynthesis and is often the first nutrient to show visible deficiency symptoms, especially in young or heavily bearing trees. However, nitrogen must be managed carefully. Excessive nitrogen can lead to overly vigorous vegetative growth, poor kernel fill, delayed hardening and increased susceptibility to pests and alternate bearing.

Visual indicators of nitrogen status:

- **Low nitrogen:** Pale green foliage, reduced shoot growth (less than 4 inches), early leaf drop, poor nut fill
- **Excess nitrogen:** Dark green foliage, excessive shoot growth (more than12 inches), delayed leaf hardening, reduced return bloom

Soil sufficiency range:

Not routinely tested for pecans.

- Soil nitrogen levels fluctuate rapidly and are **not a reliable indicator** of nitrogen availability for pecan trees.
- Nitrogen recommendations are based on **tree age**, **shoot growth**, **leaf color** and **foliar nitrogen levels** — not soil test values.
- Use **foliar analysis** and **visual cues** (e.g., shoot length, leaf color) to guide nitrogen adjustments.

Foliar sufficiency range (low-input target):

2.2% to 2.5% nitrogen (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples.

- Values above 2.7% may indicate overfertilization in low-input systems.

Baseline nitrogen rates for mature trees:

- **“On” years:** 150 pounds N per acre
- **“Off” years:** 50 to 75 pounds N per acre
- **Yield-based rule of thumb:** Apply **10 pounds of nitrogen per acre for every 100 pounds of expected in-shell yield**

These rates can be adjusted based on foliar test results, shoot growth and visual cues. In home orchards, where yield is often lower and tree density is reduced, rates may be scaled down proportionally.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar N is **below 2.2%**, increase nitrogen by 25% to 30% the following spring.
- If foliar N is **within range**, maintain current rate.
- If foliar N is **above 2.7%**, reduce rate or skip the next application.

Application tips:

- Use **split applications** in spring (e.g., March and May/June) to improve uptake and reduce leaching.
- Avoid applying nitrogen at planting. Begin fertilization only after the tree shows 2 to 4 feet of terminal shoot growth.
- In mature trees, adjust nitrogen based on crop load. Heavy crop years may require higher rates; light crop years may benefit from reduced inputs to support return bloom.

Avoid fertilizing when soils are saturated:

Nitrogen should not be applied when soils are saturated or heavy rain is forecast. Wet conditions increase the risk of nitrogen leaching or runoff, especially in sandy or poorly structured soils. If your orchard is experiencing prolonged wet weather in early spring, it's better to **delay fertilization** until the soil begins to dry and trees are actively growing. Applying nitrogen under wet conditions not only wastes fertilizer. It can also contribute to nutrient imbalances and environmental runoff.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **10-10-10 granular fertilizer** (balanced N-P-K)
- **Urea (46-0-0)** for targeted nitrogen supplementation
- **Organic options** like composted poultry litter or legume cover crops (e.g., clover) for slow-release nitrogen

Phosphorus (P)

Phosphorus supports **root development**, **energy transfer** and **early-season growth**. While deficiencies are less common than nitrogen or zinc, low phosphorus can limit root function and reduce the tree's ability to support canopy growth and kernel development, especially in acidic or sandy soils.

Visual indicators of phosphorus deficiency:

- Reduced shoot growth despite adequate nitrogen
- Weak root systems or poor early-season vigor
- Purplish leaf coloration (rare in pecans)

Soil sufficiency range:

30 to 60 pounds/acre phosphorus

- Soil index range:
    - Low: Less than 26
    - Medium: 26 to 50
    - High: More than 50
- Apply phosphorus preplant if soil test is in the low or medium range.
- In acidic soils (pH less than 6.0), phosphorus availability may be limited even if soil levels are adequate.

Foliar sufficiency range (low-input target):

0.12% to 0.30% phosphorus (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

Action threshold:

If foliar phosphorus is **below 0.12%**, apply **100 pounds/acre of phosphate (P_2O_5)**. This threshold is based on recommendations from Smith et al. (2012) and is appropriate for native and low-input cultivar orchards.

Application tips:

- Apply phosphorus in **early spring**, ideally before budbreak.
- **Banding** phosphorus midway between the trunk and dripline is more effective than broadcasting, especially in low-input systems.
- In acidic soils (pH less than 6.0), phosphorus availability may be limited even if soil test levels are adequate. Consider liming to improve uptake.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Triple superphosphate (0-46-0)** for targeted phosphorus supplementation
- **10-10-10 or 5-10-15** for balanced applications
- **Bone meal or composted manures** for organic phosphorus, though slower to release

Potassium (K)

Potassium is essential for **water regulation**, **stress tolerance** and **kernel fill** in pecan trees. It strengthens cell walls, improves drought resilience and supports nutrient transport. Deficiencies often show up as poor nut fill or leaf scorch, especially in sandy soils or high-yield years.

Visual indicators of potassium deficiency:

- Leaf edge burn or marginal necrosis
- Poor kernel fill or shriveled nuts
- Premature leaf drop in late summer

Soil sufficiency range:

100 to 150 pounds/acre potassium

- Soil index range:
    - Low: Less than 91
    - Medium: 91 to 150
    - High: More than 150
- Potassium is especially important in sandy soils or high-yield years.
- Apply preplant or banded in early spring if soil test is below 100 pounds/acre.

Foliar sufficiency range:

0.85% to 2.50% potassium (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 0.85% may indicate deficiency in native or low-input systems.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar K is **below 0.85%**, apply **100 pounds/acre of potassium oxide (K_2O)** in early spring.
- If foliar K is **within range**, no additional potassium is needed unless soil tests are low.
- If foliar K is **above 2.5%**, avoid further applications to prevent nutrient imbalance.

Application tips:

- **Potassium mobility varies by soil type.** In **sandy soils**, potassium can leach quickly, especially with heavy rainfall or irrigation. In **heavier soils**, potassium tends to bind to clay particles and move more slowly. In both cases, **banded applications** placed midway between the trunk and dripline can be more effective than broadcasting.
- Potassium demand increases in **"on" years** with heavy crop loads. Monitor leaf levels annually to avoid depletion.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Muriate of potash (0-0-60)** or **sulfate of potash (0-0-50)** for targeted K supplementation
- **10-10-10 or 5-10-15** for balanced applications
- **Wood ash or composted manures** for organic potassium, though variable in content

Calcium (Ca)

Calcium supports **root development**, **cell wall strength** and **nut quality**. It also plays a key role in **nutrient balance**, particularly with boron and magnesium. While deficiencies are uncommon in well-limed soils, low calcium can occur in **acidic**, **sandy** or **heavily leached** sites, especially where magnesium or aluminum levels are high.

Visual indicators of calcium deficiency:

- Weak root systems or poor anchorage
- Tip burn or marginal leaf necrosis (rare in pecans)
- Poor nut fill or shell integrity in extreme cases

Soil sufficiency range:

400 to 900 pounds/acre calcium

- Maintain a **Ca:Mg ratio between 3:1 and 7:1** for optimal uptake.

Foliar sufficiency range:

0.70% to 1.75% calcium (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 0.70% may indicate deficiency, especially in acidic soils or high rainfall areas.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Ca is **below 0.70%** or soil Ca is **below 400 pounds/acre**, apply lime based on soil test recommendations.
- Target a **soil pH of 6.5 to 6.8** to improve calcium availability and overall nutrient uptake.
- Avoid overliming, which can suppress zinc uptake and lead to micronutrient imbalances.
- If calcium is low and magnesium is adequate, use **calcitic lime**.
- If both are low, use **dolomitic lime**.

Application tips:

- Apply lime **several months before planting** or fertilization to allow time for pH adjustment.
- In established orchards, recheck pH and Ca levels every three to five years.
- If pH is already optimal but calcium is low, **gypsum (calcium sulfate)** may be used without altering pH.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Agricultural lime (calcitic or dolomitic):** Primary source for calcium and pH adjustment
- **Gypsum (calcium sulfate):** Provides calcium without raising pH
- **Composted manures or organic matter:** Contribute small amounts of calcium over time

Magnesium (Mg)

Magnesium is essential for **chlorophyll production**, **photosynthesis** and **enzyme activation**. It also plays a role in **nutrient balance**, particularly with calcium and potassium. While magnesium deficiency is less common than zinc or nitrogen, it can occur in **acidic**, **sandy** or **heavily leached soils**, especially where calcium levels are high or dolomitic lime has not been used.

Visual indicators of magnesium deficiency:

- **Interveinal chlorosis** (yellowing between green veins), especially on older leaves
- **Leaf curling** or marginal necrosis in severe cases
- May be mistaken for potassium or manganese deficiency without foliar testing

Soil sufficiency range:

90 to 100 pounds/acre magnesium

- Maintain a **Ca:Mg ratio between 3:1 and 7:1** for optimal uptake.

Foliar sufficiency range:

0.30% to 0.60% magnesium (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 0.30% may indicate deficiency, especially in acidic or sandy soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Mg is **below 0.30%** or soil Mg is **below 90 pounds/acre**, apply magnesium based on soil test recommendations.
- If pH is low, **dolomitic lime** is preferred to raise pH and supply Mg.
- If pH is adequate, use **magnesium sulfate** or other soluble Mg sources.

Application tips:

- Apply lime or magnesium sulfate **in early spring** or **fall** to allow time for incorporation.
- In sandy soils or high rainfall areas, Mg may leach more quickly. Monitor levels every two to three years.
- Avoid overapplication of calcium, which can suppress magnesium uptake.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Dolomitic lime:** Supplies both magnesium and calcium while raising pH
- **Magnesium sulfate (Epsom salt):** Fast-acting Mg source, especially when pH is already optimal
- **Composted manures:** Contribute small amounts of magnesium over time

Sulfur (S)

Sulfur is essential for **protein synthesis**, **enzyme activation** and **chlorophyll formation**. While sulfur deficiency is relatively uncommon in older orchard soils, it is increasingly observed in **sandy**, **low-organic** or **acidic soils** — especially where ammonium sulfate or zinc sulfate are not routinely used.

Visual indicators of sulfur deficiency:

- **Uniform yellowing** of younger leaves (similar to nitrogen deficiency but affects new growth first)
- **Stunted shoot growth** or pale foliage in early season
- May be mistaken for nitrogen deficiency without foliar testing

Soil sufficiency range:

10 to 50 pounds/acre sulfur

- Soil index range:
    - Low: Less than 6
    - Medium: 6 to 10
    - High: More than 10
- Sulfur is mobile in soil and may leach quickly in sandy or high-rainfall areas.
- Soil tests are helpful, but foliar analysis is often more reliable for diagnosing sulfur status.

Foliar sufficiency range:

0.20% to 0.35% sulfur (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 0.20% may indicate deficiency, especially in sandy or low-organic soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar S is **below 0.20%** or soil S is **below 10 pounds/acre**, consider using sulfur-containing fertilizers.
- Sulfur deficiency can often be corrected incidentally through use of **ammonium sulfate** or **zinc sulfate** in routine fertilization.

Application tips:

- Apply sulfur-containing fertilizers **in early spring** or **with nitrogen applications**.
- Monitor sulfur levels every two to three years in sandy soils or areas with low organic matter.
- Avoid overapplication, which can acidify soil and affect micronutrient availability.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Ammonium sulfate (21-0-0):** Supplies both nitrogen and sulfur
- **Zinc sulfate ($ZnSO_4$):** Commonly used for foliar zinc correction and contributes sulfur
- **Elemental sulfur:** Used for pH adjustment and long-term sulfur supply
- **Composted manures and organic matter:** Slow-release sulfur source

Zinc (Zn)

Zinc is one of the most commonly deficient nutrients in many pecan soils and is essential for **leaf expansion**, **shoot elongation** and **nut development**. While foliar sprays are widely used in commercial orchards, they require repeat applications and specialized equipment which is often impractical for home growers. For long-term management, **soil-applied zinc** offers a more accessible and sustainable option, especially for mature trees.

Visual indicators of zinc deficiency:

- **Rosette or wavy leaves**, especially on new growth
- **Shortened internodes** and stunted shoots
- **Poor kernel fill** or delayed nut maturity
- Symptoms often worsen in high-pH soils or after heavy liming

Soil sufficiency range:

15 to 20 pounds/acre zinc

- Soil index range:
    - Low: Less than 10

    - Medium: 10 to 20
    - High: More than 20
- Zinc availability decreases sharply in high-pH or calcareous soils.

Soil-applied zinc is more effective when banded and placed near the root zone.

Foliar sufficiency range:

60 to 150 ppm zinc (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 60 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in older trees or high-pH soils.

Recommended soil-based strategy for home orchards:

For long-term correction, apply **50 to 100 pounds/acre of zinc sulfate ($ZnSO_4$, 36% Zn)** in a **banded strip** near the dripline.

- This one-time application can support zinc nutrition for **three to five years**.
- A one-time banded application of zinc sulfate can be effective in correcting zinc deficiency in pecan trees for multiple years.

Foliar option for young trees:

For small or nonbearing trees, foliar sprays may still be practical:

- Apply **$ZnSO_4$ (36% Zn)** at **2 pounds/100 gallons** for nonbearing trees or **6 pounds/acre** for bearing trees.
- Begin at **budbreak**, then repeat at **two-week intervals** for two to three applications.
- Foliar Zn is absorbed unevenly, so higher leaf concentrations are needed to ensure uptake.

Application tips:

- **Band soil-applied zinc** midway between the trunk and dripline to improve uptake.
- Avoid applying zinc directly to the trunk or exposed roots.
- Monitor foliar Zn levels every two to three years to track trends and adjust as needed.
- In high-pH soils, consider combining zinc sulfate with **elemental sulfur** to improve availability.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Zinc sulfate ($ZnSO_4$):** Preferred for both soil and foliar applications
- **Zinc oxide (ZnO):** Less soluble but used in some banded treatments
- **Chelated zinc products:** May be used for foliar correction but are more expensive
- **Composted manures:** Contribute trace amounts of zinc over time

Boron (B)

Boron is a critical micronutrient for **seed coat elasticity**, **pollen tube growth** and **potassium regulation during kernel fill**. Deficiency is a major contributor to b**lack kernel symptoms** — a condition where the seed coat splits and the kernel darkens or shrivels, often mistaken for disease or drought damage. In home orchards, boron is frequently deficient due to **acidic soils**, **low organic matter** and **limited fertilization history**.

Visual indicators of boron deficiency:

- **Blackened or shriveled kernels**, especially in otherwise healthy trees
- **Split seed coats** or poor shell fill
- **Reduced nut quality** despite adequate nitrogen and potassium
- Symptoms often appear in late summer and may be mistaken for drought stress

Soil sufficiency range:

0.5 to 1.0 pounds/acre boron

- Soil boron levels are helpful, but **foliar analysis is more reliable** for pecans.
- Boron availability decreases in **dry soils**, **high calcium soils** and **high pH conditions**.

Foliar sufficiency range:

15 to 50 ppm boron (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 15 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in sandy or acidic soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar B is **below 15 ppm**, apply **1 to 2 pounds/acre of boron** as **solubor (20.5% B)** or **borax (11% B)**.
- Apply in **early spring** or **late winter**, ideally before budbreak.
- Avoid overapplication. Boron has a **narrow safety margin** and can become toxic if overapplied.

Application tips:

- **Broadcast or banded soil applications** are preferred for mature trees.
- For small-scale use, **20 Mule Team Borax** (11% B) can be applied at a rate of **1 tablespoon per 100 square feet**, or **1/8 to 1/4 cup per mature tree**, spread evenly under the canopy.
- Apply in **late winter or early spring**, ideally before budbreak.
- In sandy soils or areas with low organic matter, consider **split applications** or **annual reapplication** at lower rates.
- Avoid overapplication. Boron has a **narrow safety margin** and can become toxic if overapplied.
- Do not mix boron with high-salt fertilizers unless diluted. This can increase burn risk.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **20 Mule Team Borax (11% B):** Widely available household product suitable for soil application
- **Solubor (20.5% B):** Water-soluble and suitable for soil or foliar use
- **Micronutrient blends:** May include boron, but check label for actual content
- **Composted manures:** Contribute trace amounts of boron over time

Iron (Fe)

Iron is essential for **chlorophyll formation** and **photosynthesis**. While total iron is often abundant in soils, it may be **unavailable** to pecan trees in **high-pH**, **poorly drained** or **compacted soils**. Iron deficiency is more common in **young trees**, especially those planted in alkaline or disturbed sites.

Visual indicators of iron deficiency:

- **Interveinal chlorosis** (yellowing between green veins), especially on **young leaves**
- **Pale or bleached foliage** in severe cases
- Often confused with magnesium or manganese deficiency, but appears on **new growth first**

Soil sufficiency range:

12 to 25 pounds/acre iron

- Soil iron levels are often misleading. **Foliar analysis is more reliable** for diagnosing deficiency.
- Iron availability decreases sharply in **alkaline soils (pH greater than 7.0)** and in **poorly aerated conditions**.

Foliar sufficiency range:

50 to 300 ppm iron (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 50 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in high-pH or compacted soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Fe is **below 50 ppm**, consider applying **chelated iron (EDDHA or DTPA)** as a soil drench or foliar spray.
- In high-pH soils, **lowering pH** or improving drainage may be more effective than adding iron alone.
- Iron deficiency is often **site-related** — correcting compaction or improving aeration may restore uptake.

Application tips:

- For soil correction, use **EDDHA-chelated iron** (stable at higher pH) applied as a drench near the dripline.
- For rapid correction, apply **foliar iron sprays** in early spring and repeat as needed.
- Avoid overapplication. Excess iron can interfere with manganese and zinc uptake.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **EDDHA-chelated iron:** Best for high-pH soils; long-lasting and root-available
- **DTPA-chelated iron:** Effective in mildly acidic to neutral soils
- **Iron sulfate ($FeSO_4$):** Less effective in alkaline soils; may stain surfaces
- **Composted manures and organic matter:** Improve iron availability over time by enhancing microbial activity and buffering pH

Manganese (Mn)

Manganese plays a key role in **photosynthesis**, **enzyme activation**, and **lignin biosynthesis**, which supports shell strength and disease resistance. While soil manganese is often high, availability can be limited in **high-pH**, **sandy**, or **poorly aerated** sites. Deficiency is more likely in **upland soils** or where lime has been overapplied.

Visual indicators of manganese deficiency:

- **Interveinal chlorosis** on **young to midaged leaves**
- **Pale green foliage** with green veins (similar to iron deficiency)
- **Reduced shoot growth** or weak shell development in severe cases

Soil sufficiency range:

15 to 50 pounds/acre manganese

- Soil tests are helpful, but **foliar analysis is more reliable** for diagnosing Mn status.
- Manganese availability decreases in **alkaline soils** and may be suppressed by high iron or phosphorus levels.

Foliar sufficiency range:

100 to 2,000 ppm manganese (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 100 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in high-pH or sandy soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Mn is **below 100 ppm**, apply **manganese sulfate ($MnSO_4$)** at **5 to 10 pounds/acre** as a soil application or **1 to 2 pounds/100 gallons** as a foliar spray.
- In high-pH soils, foliar sprays are more effective than soil applications.
- Avoid applying manganese with phosphate fertilizers, which can reduce uptake.

Application tips:

- For soil application, band manganese sulfate near the dripline in early spring.
- For rapid correction, apply foliar manganese in **early to midseason**, especially during active shoot growth.
- Monitor leaf levels every two to three years to avoid buildup or interactions with iron and zinc.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Manganese sulfate ($MnSO_4$):** Most effective and widely available form
- **Chelated manganese (EDTA):** Useful for foliar sprays, especially in high-pH soils
- **Micronutrient blends:** May include manganese; check label for actual content
- **Composted manures:** Contribute trace amounts over time

Copper (Cu)

Copper supports **lignin formation**, **enzyme function**, and **disease resistance** in pecan trees. It plays a role in **vascular integrity** and **shell development** and may influence nut quality in years with high disease pressure. While copper deficiency is rare, it can occur in **sandy**, **low-organic**, or **overlimed** sites, especially where micronutrients have not been supplemented.

Visual indicators of copper deficiency:

- **Dieback of shoot tips** or weak twig growth
- **Delayed leaf expansion** or distorted young leaves
- **Poor shell strength** or increased susceptibility to fungal infection

Soil sufficiency range:

0.5 to 1.5 pounds/acre copper

- Soil copper levels are helpful, but **foliar analysis is more reliable** for pecans.
- Copper availability decreases in **high-pH soils** and may be suppressed by excess phosphorus or organic matter.

Foliar sufficiency range:

6 to 30 ppm copper (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 6 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in sandy or high-pH soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Cu is **below 6 ppm**, apply **copper sulfate ($CuSO_4$)** at **3 to 5 pounds/acre** as a soil application or **0.5 to 1 pound/100 gallons** as a foliar spray.
- Avoid mixing copper with phosphate fertilizers unless diluted. This can reduce uptake.
- Copper toxicity is rare but possible. Avoid repeated applications without testing.

Application tips:

- Apply copper sulfate **in early spring** or **with other micronutrients** if multiple deficiencies are present.
- In high-pH soils, foliar sprays may be more effective than soil applications.
- Monitor leaf levels every two to three years to track trends and avoid buildup.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Copper sulfate ($CuSO_4$):** Widely available and effective for both soil and foliar use
- **Chelated copper (EDTA):** Useful for foliar correction in alkaline soils
- **Micronutrient blends:** May include copper; check label for actual content
- **Composted manures:** Contribute trace amounts of copper over time

Molybdenum (Mo)

Molybdenum is required in **trace amounts** for **nitrogen metabolism** and **enzyme function** in pecan trees. It helps convert nitrate into usable forms within the plant and may influence overall vigor in low-nitrogen or acidic soils. While deficiencies are rare, molybdenum may be limiting in **very acidic soils (pH less than 5.5)** or where organic matter is extremely low.

Visual indicators of molybdenum deficiency:

- **Pale or yellow foliage**, especially in younger leaves
- **Stunted growth** or poor response to nitrogen fertilization
- Symptoms are subtle and often masked by other deficiencies

Soil sufficiency range:

Not routinely tested for pecans

- Molybdenum availability increases with **higher pH**.
- Deficiency is more likely in **strongly acidic soils** or where nitrogen metabolism is impaired.

Foliar sufficiency range:

0.1 to 1.0 ppm molybdenum (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 0.1 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in acidic or low-organic soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Mo is **below 0.1 ppm**, apply **sodium molybdate** or **ammonium molybdate** at **0.5 to 1.0 ounce/acre** as a foliar spray.
- Soil applications are rarely needed unless pH is extremely low.
- Correcting soil pH may improve molybdenum uptake without direct supplementation.

Application tips:

- Apply foliar molybdenum in **early spring** if deficiency is confirmed.
- Avoid overapplication. Mo is needed in very small amounts and can become toxic at higher levels.
- **Molybdenum is especially important for orchard floor legumes** like **white clover**, which are commonly used in home orchards to improve soil health and fix nitrogen. Mo is required for the **nitrogen-fixing enzymes** in clover root nodules, and deficiency can limit nitrogen cycling in the orchard.

- In acidic soils (pH less than 6.0), molybdenum availability declines. **Liming** may improve uptake for both trees and clover.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Sodium molybdate:** Used in foliar sprays for rapid correction
- **Ammonium molybdate:** Alternative foliar source
- **Micronutrient blends:** May include molybdenum; check label for actual content
- **Liming acidic soils:** Improves molybdenum availability indirectly

Nickel (Ni)

Nickel is required in **trace amounts** for **urease activity**, which enables pecan trees to metabolize nitrogen from urea-based fertilizers. It also plays a role in **seed development** and may influence **nut quality** and **leaf health** in mature trees. While nickel deficiency is rare in many crops it is more common in pecans, especially in **sandy**, **low-organic** or **high-pH soils**, especially where urea is used and other micronutrients are limited.

Visual indicators of nickel deficiency:

- **Mouse ear symptoms** can include rounded, cupped or distorted young leaves.
- Tree may exhibit **poor seed development** or shriveled kernels.
- Symptoms often appear in **spring** and may be mistaken for zinc or boron deficiency.



Young pecan leaves show mouse ear symptoms (rounded, cupped or distorted) next to healthy leaves for comparison. Nickel deficiency is more common in pecans than in many crops, especially in sandy or high-pH soils and where urea-based fertilizers are used. Photo by William Reid

Soil sufficiency range:

5 to 15 pounds/acre nickel

- Soil nickel levels are rarely limiting, but **foliar analysis is more reliable** for pecans.
- Nickel availability may decline in **high-pH soils** or where **micronutrient interactions** suppress uptake.

Foliar sufficiency range:

More than 2.5 ppm nickel (dry weight) in mid-July leaf samples

- Values below 2.5 ppm may indicate deficiency, especially in trees fertilized with urea or growing in sandy soils.

Adjustment guidelines:

- If foliar Ni is **below 2.5 ppm**, apply **nickel sulfate** or **nickel nitrate** at **0.5 to 1.0 ounce/acre** as a foliar spray.

- Nickel is needed in very small amounts. Avoid overapplication.
- If using **urea-based fertilizers**, monitor nickel levels periodically to ensure proper nitrogen metabolism.

Application tips:

- Apply **foliar nickel** in **early spring**, especially if mouse ear symptoms are observed.
- **Soil-based correction is not practical** in most home settings. Nickel is needed in such small amounts that foliar sprays are the most effective and efficient method.
- Homeowners can spray the **lower canopy** using a hose-end or pump sprayer. Even partial canopy coverage can help correct deficiency over time.
- Nickel deficiency may be more common in **young trees**, **sandy soils** or **high-pH sites**.
- Monitor leaf levels every two to three years if urea is used or if symptoms persist.

Common sources for home orchards:

- **Nickel sulfate:** Used in foliar sprays for rapid correction
- **Nickel nitrate:** Alternative foliar source
- **Micronutrient blends:** May include nickel; check label for actual content
- **Composted manures:** Contribute trace amounts of nickel over time

Pecan nutrient summary table for home orchards.

Nutrient	Soil Sufficiency Range	Foliar Sufficiency Range	Deficiency Symptoms	Preferred Correction Method
Nitrogen (N)	Not reliable in soil tests	2.2%-2.5% (low input)	Pale leaves, weak shoot growth, poor nut fill	Split spring applications of N fertilizer (e.g., 10-10-10 or urea)
Phosphorus (P)	30-60 pounds/acre	0.12%-0.30%	Weak roots, poor early growth	Preplant incorporation or banded spring application of P_2O_5
Potassium (K)	100-150 pounds/acre	0.85%-2.50%	Leaf edge burn, poor kernel fill	Banded spring application of K_2O (e.g., muriate or sulfate of potash)
Zinc (Zn)	15-20 pounds/acre	60-150 ppm	Rosette leaves, short internodes	Soil banding with $ZnSO_4$ or foliar sprays (young trees)
Calcium (Ca)	400-900 pounds/acre	0.70%-1.75%	Weak roots, poor nut fill	Lime (calcitic or dolomitic) or gypsum if pH is adequate
Magnesium (Mg)	90-100 pounds/acre	0.30%-0.60%	Interveinal chlorosis on older leaves	Dolomitic lime or magnesium sulfate (Epsom salt)
Sulfur (S)	10-50 pounds/acre	0.20%-0.35%	Yellowing of young leaves	Ammonium sulfate or zinc sulfate; elemental sulfur if needed
Boron (B)	0.5-1.0 pounds/acre	15-50 ppm	Black kernel, split seed coat	Soil-applied borax or solubor; avoid overapplication
Iron (Fe)	12-25 pounds/acre	50-300 ppm	Chlorosis on young leaves	Foliar chelated iron (EDDHA/DTPA); improve drainage or pH
Manganese (Mn)	15-50 pounds/acre	100-2,000 ppm	Chlorosis on mid-aged leaves	Foliar $MnSO_4$ or soil banding; avoid phosphate interactions
Copper (Cu)	0.5-1.5 pounds/acre	6-30 ppm	Shoot dieback, distorted leaves	Foliar or soil-applied $CuSO_4$; monitor for toxicity
Nickel (Ni)	5-15 pounds/acre	>2.5 ppm	Mouse ear, poor seed development	Foliar nickel sulfate or nitrate; monitor if using urea
Molybdenum (Mo)	Not routinely tested	0.1-1.0 ppm	Pale foliage, poor N metabolism	Foliar sodium/ammonium molybdate; lime acidic soils

8. Organic Matter and Clover: Foundations for Healthy Soil

Healthy soil is the foundation of a productive pecan orchard. In home settings — where inputs are often limited and long-term sustainability is a priority — building and maintaining soil organic matter is one of the most effective ways to support tree health, nutrient availability and water retention. Organic matter improves soil structure, enhances microbial activity and increases the soil's ability to store and supply nutrients over time.

One of the most practical and beneficial ways to build organic matter in Louisiana pecan orchards is through the use of **cool-season legumes like clover**. When managed properly, clover can serve as a living mulch, a nitrogen source and a soil-building cover crop, all while supporting beneficial insects and reducing erosion.

Role of Compost and Poultry Litter in Soil Health

Compost and aged poultry litter improve soil structure, increase organic matter and supply nutrients in a slow-release form. These materials can be especially helpful in sandy or low-organic soils, where nutrient leaching and poor water retention are common. When used correctly, they support microbial activity, enhance nutrient cycling and reduce the need for synthetic fertilizers.

However, not all compost or manure sources are created equally. **It's essential to know the nutrient profile of any organic amendment before applying it to your orchard.** Poultry litter in particular can vary widely in composition depending on how it was managed. Many sources contain **high lime content** due to the common practice of liming poultry houses between flocks. Repeated applications of such material can raise soil pH and interfere with micronutrient uptake, especially zinc and iron. In some cases, **manganese levels can become excessively high**, leading to toxicity symptoms in sensitive soils or cultivars.

To avoid unintended consequences, test compost and manure sources when possible, and monitor soil and foliar nutrient levels regularly. Apply these materials in moderation, and avoid placing them directly against young trunks. When used thoughtfully, compost and poultry litter can be powerful tools for building long-term soil health in home pecan orchards.

Using Clover and Legumes for Nitrogen Enrichment

Cool-season legumes like crimson and white clover offer one of the most practical and sustainable ways to enrich soil nitrogen in home pecan orchards. These plants form symbiotic relationships with soil bacteria that convert atmospheric nitrogen into a plant-available form — a process known as nitrogen fixation. When managed properly, clover can supply a significant portion of a tree's nitrogen needs while also improving soil structure, supporting beneficial insects and reducing erosion.

A vigorous stand of crimson clover may contribute **70 to 150 pounds of nitrogen per acre**, while white clover can fix **100 to 150 pounds per acre**, depending on soil conditions and rainfall. However, most of this nitrogen is not released until early to midsummer when the clover begins to decompose, typically after flowering and seed set. For this reason, clover is best viewed as a **slow-release, organic nitrogen source** that complements rather than replaces synthetic fertilizer, especially in the early years of establishment.

To make the most of clover-based nitrogen, homeowners should **time supplemental nitrogen applications to avoid interfering with fixation**. Applying nitrogen too early in the season — while clover is actively growing — can suppress fixation and encourage competitive grasses. Instead, consider **splitting nitrogen**

applications, with the first portion applied in late spring only if needed, and the second portion timed for **mid- to late summer**, after the clover has died back and its nitrogen is beginning to release. This approach supports kernel fill while allowing the legume to contribute meaningfully to the orchard's fertility.

Over time, orchards with well-managed clover stands tend to show higher soil nitrate levels, improved organic matter and better soil structure than those without legumes. In low-input systems, clover can serve as both a fertility tool and a soil-building strategy, especially when paired with regular monitoring of phosphorus, potassium and zinc levels during establishment.

Variety Selection and Establishment Tips

Choosing the right clover variety and establishing it properly are key to getting the most benefit from legumes in a home pecan orchard. Not all clovers perform equally well in Louisiana's soils and climate, and some are better suited to low-input or dryland conditions than others.

Recommended varieties for Louisiana home orchards:

- **Crimson clover** is one of the most reliable and widely adapted options. It grows during the cool season, produces high biomass and typically reseeds for three to five years. Varieties like Dixie, AU-Robin and Flame are good choices.
- **White clover** (especially intermediate types like Durana) spreads aggressively by stolons, tolerates mowing and provides year-round ground cover in irrigated orchards. It is slower to establish but more persistent over time.
- **Ball clover** is a good option for heavier soils or moist bottomland sites. It forms a dense mat and suppresses weeds well but is less drought-tolerant than crimson or white clover.

Establishment guidelines:

- **Planting time:** Seed clover in **November or December**, after pecan harvest. Seeding earlier may result in seed loss during sweeping or harvest operations.
- **Seeding rate:**
    - Crimson clover: 15 to 18 pounds/acre drilled or 20 to 30 pounds/acre broadcast.
    - White clover: 2 to 3 pounds/acre drilled (increase by 25% if broadcast).
- **Seeding depth:** No deeper than **¼ inch**. Planting too deep is a common cause of stand failure.
- **Inoculation:** Use the correct **rhizobial inoculant** for the clover species. Mix with a sticking agent and apply to seed just before planting.
- **Soil pH:** Maintain pH near **6.5**. Rhizobia do not function well in acidic soils (pH less than 5.5).
- **Weed management:** Ryegrass and other cool-season weeds can outcompete young clover. Use preemergent herbicides (e.g., oryzalin) or selective post-emergents (e.g., sethoxydim) as needed.

Important Reminders for Clover Management in Home Orchards

To maximize the benefits of clover in your orchard, keep the following in mind:

- **Time mowing to support reseeding and harvest efficiency.** Allow clover to flower and reseed before mowing, typically in late spring or early summer. This helps maintain the stand and ensures continued nitrogen contribution in future years. In mature orchards, mow clover prior to harvest to avoid interference with nut collection and sweeping.

- **Ensure proper inoculation for nitrogen fixation.** Many clover seed mixes are sold preinoculated with the appropriate *Rhizobium* bacteria, but inoculant viability can decline over time. For best results, especially in soils where clover hasn't been grown before, consider applying fresh inoculant at planting. Use a sticking agent to help the inoculant adhere to the seed and ensure soil pH is above 5.5 to support rhizobia survival and activity.

Other legumes like hairy vetch and lupine may be useful in larger orchards or mixed-use plantings. These species fix high amounts of nitrogen but require more management and are less suited to small-scale or traffic-heavy areas. They are best used in settings where mowing, rotation or cover crop cycling is feasible.

Clover variety comparison for home orchards.

Clover Type	Estimated N Fixation	Pros	Cons	Best Fit For
Crimson clover	70-150 pounds N/acre	Fast early growth; high biomass; good erosion control; reseeds for 3-5 years	Dies back by early summer; annual; may need reseeding on sandy soils	Most home orchards, especially where fall planting and reseeding are feasible
White clover (e.g., Durana)	100-150 pounds N/acre	Year-round ground cover; spreads by stolons; tolerates mowing and foot traffic; good weed suppression	Slower to establish; requires more moisture; may not reseed as reliably	Irrigated orchards or lawns; long-term ground cover under mature trees
Ball clover	About 70-100 pounds N/acre	Dense mat for weed suppression; good N source; performs well on heavier soils	Poor drought tolerance; less suited to sandy or dry upland sites	Bottomland or moist, loamy soils with good winter moisture

9. Managing Fertility in Sandy Versus Clay Soils

Louisiana's diverse soils range from deep alluvial clays to coarse sandy uplands and each presents unique challenges for nutrient management in pecan orchards. Understanding how your soil type affects nutrient retention, leaching and root access is essential for making informed fertilizer decisions.

Sandy Soils

Sandy soils are common in upland areas and parts of central and western Louisiana. These soils drain quickly, warm up early in spring and are easy to work; but they also:

- **Leach nutrients rapidly**, especially nitrogen, potassium, sulfur and boron
- **Have low cation exchange capacity (CEC)**, meaning they hold fewer nutrients overall
- **Dry out quickly**, increasing drought stress and reducing nutrient uptake

Fertility tips for sandy soils:

- **Split nitrogen applications** to reduce leaching losses. Apply smaller amounts more frequently.
- **Use slow-release or organic sources** (e.g., compost, poultry litter, clover) to improve nutrient retention.
- **Monitor potassium and boron closely**, as both are prone to leaching and may need annual supplementation.
- **Incorporate organic matter** to improve water-holding capacity and nutrient buffering.

Clay Soils

Clay soils are more common in bottomlands and river terraces. They hold nutrients well and retain moisture; but they also:

- **Drain slowly**, which can lead to waterlogging and root stress
- **Compact easily**, especially when worked wet, limiting root growth and oxygen availability
- **Fix phosphorus**, making it less available to plants even when soil test levels are high

Fertility tips for clay soils:

- **Avoid fertilizing when soils are saturated**, especially with nitrogen. Wait until soils begin to dry and trees are actively growing.
- **Band phosphorus applications** to improve uptake, especially in acidic or high-iron clays.
- **Use gypsum** (calcium sulfate) to improve structure and calcium availability without raising pH.
- **Monitor zinc and iron**, which may become less available in high-pH or compacted clays.

If you are unsure whether your soil is sandy, clayey or somewhere in between, the following table offers simple tests to determine soil type.

Quick tip: How to identify your soil type by feel.

Texture Test	What You Feel	Likely Soil Type
Rub moist soil between your fingers	Gritty, falls apart easily	**Sandy soil:** Drains quickly, low nutrient retention
Rub moist soil into a ribbon	Sticky, forms a long ribbon	**Clay soil:** Holds water, prone to compaction
Squeeze moist soil into a ball	Smooth, crumbly, holds shape	**Loam:** Ideal mix of sand, silt and clay

TIP: You can also dig a small hole and observe drainage. If water disappears quickly, it's likely sandy. If it pools or drains slowly, it's likely clay.

Nutrient behavior in sandy versus clay soils.

Nutrient	Sandy Soils	Clay Soils	Management Tips
Nitrogen (N)	Leaches quickly; low retention	Retained longer but prone to loss in saturated soils	Split applications in sandy soils; delay fertilization in wet clays
Phosphorus (P)	Available but may leach in very coarse sands	Often fixed and unavailable despite high soil test levels	Band applications in clay; preplant incorporation in sandy soils
Potassium (K)	Highly leachable, especially in low CEC sands	Retained well but may bind tightly in high pH clays	Monitor annually in sandy soils; adjust based on foliar tests
Calcium (Ca)	Often low; benefits from lime or gypsum	Usually adequate; may be excessive in overlimed clays	Use calcitic lime in sands; gypsum in clays if pH is already high
Magnesium (Mg)	Can leach; often low in sandy soils	May be adequate or excessive depending on Ca:Mg ratio	Use dolomitic lime in sands; monitor Ca:Mg ratio in clays
Sulfur (S)	Leaches easily; often deficient	Retained better but may be low in low-organic clays	Use ammonium sulfate or elemental sulfur in sandy soils
Zinc (Zn)	Deficiency common; uptake limited in high pH sands	May be unavailable in compacted or high pH clays	Soil banding or foliar sprays; monitor leaf levels annually
Boron (B)	Highly leachable; deficiency common	Retained better but still prone to deficiency	Apply low rates annually in sandy soils; avoid overapplication
Iron (Fe)	Often adequate but uptake limited in high pH sands	Deficiency common in high pH or poorly drained clays	Foliar sprays or acidifying amendments if pH is high
Manganese (Mn)	May be low in very acidic sands	Often adequate but can be toxic in low pH clays	Monitor foliar levels; avoid overliming in clay soils

Organic matter plays a critical role in improving fertility across all soil types but especially in sandy and clay soils. In sandy soils, it helps retain nutrients and moisture that would otherwise leach away, while also boosting microbial activity. In clay soils, it improves structure, reduces compaction and enhances root penetration by loosening dense particles and increasing aeration. Whether you're working with coarse sand or heavy clay, adding compost, aged poultry litter or growing cover crops like clover can increase organic matter over time, making your soil more resilient, nutrient-efficient and better suited to long-term pecan production.

How organic matter improves sandy versus clay soils.

Soil Type	Organic Matter Benefits	Why It Matters
Sandy soils	Increases water-holding capacity; improves nutrient retention (especially N, K, B); enhances microbial activity	Sandy soils drain quickly and have low CEC. Organic matter helps buffer against drought and nutrient leaching.
Clay soils	Improves soil structure and aeration; reduces compaction and crusting; enhances root penetration and drainage	Clay soils hold nutrients but can become waterlogged and compacted. Organic matter helps loosen the soil and support healthy root growth.

Protecting Your Trees: Managing Pests, Diseases and Other Orchard Challenges

Overview

Managing pests and diseases in home pecan orchards requires a different approach than commercial production. Most homeowners lack access to air-blast sprayers, restricted-use pesticides or the labor needed for intensive monitoring. Instead, success depends on **low-input, practical strategies** that emphasize prevention, good tree care and timely intervention when problems arise.

In Louisiana's humid climate, disease pressure, especially from pecan scab, can be high. Likewise, insect pests such as aphids, shuckworms and pecan weevils are common. But with thoughtful planning and a few key practices, many issues can be minimized or managed without routine spraying.

This chapter focuses on **what to do when problems appear,** especially in settings where spraying is limited or not feasible. It includes homeowner-accessible tools and techniques such as:

- Choosing scab-tolerant cultivars and planting sites with good airflow
- Using sanitation, pruning and canopy management to reduce pressure
- Applying labeled fungicides and insecticides only when needed and only when feasible
- Addressing wildlife pressure and non-pest concerns that often prompt homeowner calls

Note on integrated pest management: This chapter focuses on practical, homeowner-friendly actions to manage pests, diseases and other orchard challenges. For a broader, systems-based approach, including how to monitor pests, plan ahead and integrate multiple control strategies, see the "Integrated Pest Management (IPM) for Home Pecan Orchards" chapter. Together, these chapters offer both the "what to do" and the "why and when" behind effective orchard care.

This section will cover:

1. **Recognizing and Managing Pecan Diseases:** Major disease of pecan scab, leaf and shoot diseases, wood and crown diseases, surface growths and secondary issues.
2. **Recognizing and Responding to Pecan Pests:** Nut and shuck feeders, foliage feeders, sucking insects, gall-forming pests, trunk and limb pests, scale insects, nonpest organisms.
3. **Practical Care and Knowing When to Ask for Help:** Guidance on when to contact extension or a certified arborist, with examples of situations that warrant outside help.

1. Recognizing and Managing Pecan Diseases

Pecan trees in Louisiana are vulnerable to several fungal diseases, especially in humid regions where moisture lingers on leaves and shucks. While commercial growers rely on intensive fungicide programs to manage these threats, most homeowners lack the equipment or time to spray regularly. That makes **cultivar resistance**, **site selection** and **canopy management** the most important tools for disease control in home orchards.

Among all diseases, **pecan scab** is by far the most serious. It can reduce yield, damage nut quality and weaken trees over time, especially in susceptible cultivars. Other diseases like **powdery mildew**, **downy spot** and **anthracnose** may appear occasionally but are usually less damaging in low-input settings.

This section focuses on identifying common diseases, understanding their life cycles, and using practical, homeowner-friendly strategies to reduce their impact.

Major Disease: Pecan Scab

Pecan Scab (*Venturia effusa*)

Pecan scab is the most destructive disease of pecans in Louisiana, especially in humid regions. It affects leaves, twigs and nut shucks, reducing photosynthesis, weakening tree vigor, and in severe cases, causing total crop loss.

Timing:

- Most active from budbreak through late summer; infections peak during wet weather.

Identification:

- **Leaves**: Olive-brown to black spots along midribs and veins; lesions may coalesce and cause early leaf drop.
- **Nut shucks**: Pinpoint black lesions that expand and darken; may cause stick-tights and poor kernel development. Severe scab early can cause nuts to abort.
- **Shoots**: Lesions on young twigs in wet springs; may cause dieback.

Cultural control:

- Choose scab-resistant cultivars (e.g., Elliott, Kanza, Amling, Lakota, Woodman).
- Plant in open, sunny sites with good air drainage.
- Use wide spacing (50-by-50 feet or greater) to improve airflow.
- Prune to open the canopy and reduce interior shading.
- Rake and remove fallen leaves and shucks in winter to reduce overwintering inoculum.



This pecan leaflet shows small, olive-brown to black scab lesions along the midrib and veins. Photo by William Reid



A cluster of leaves shows multiple scab lesions. Severe infections can cause early leaf drop and reduce tree vigor. Photo by William Reid

Monitoring:

- Inspect lower canopy and shaded areas for early lesions.
- Watch for stick-tights (nuts that fail to open or release from the shuck at maturity) and poor kernel fill in susceptible cultivars.

Chemical control:

- Not practical for mature trees in home settings.
- For young trees, preventive sprays with phosphorous acid (Group P07) or boscalid + pyraclostrobin (Groups 7 + 11) may help.
- Rotate fungicide modes of action to reduce resistance risk.
- Apply only when trees are small enough to spray effectively.



Unopened pecan shucks remaining on the tree after harvest, a condition known as stick-tights. This often results from drought stress, poor pollination or late-season disease pressure, leaving kernels unfilled or poorly developed. Photo by William Reid



Healthy pecans with open shucks, at left, as compared to stick-tights which fail to open and often contain shriveled kernels. Stick-tights reduce marketable yield and indicate stress or disease during nut development. Photos by William Reid

Visual identification table: Pecan scab symptoms.

Plant Part	Symptom Description	Notes
Leaves	Small, olive-brown to black spots along midrib or veins	Lesions may coalesce; severe infections cause early leaf drop
Nut shucks	Pinpoint black spots that expand into dark, sunken lesions	May cover entire shuck; leads to stick-tights and poor kernel development
Shoots/twigs	Dark lesions on young, tender growth	Can cause dieback in wet springs or on young trees
General pattern	Symptoms worsen in wet, humid weather; more severe on susceptible cultivars	Often starts in lower canopy or shaded areas

Cultivar Resistance, Site Selection and Tree Spacing

The most effective way to manage pecan scab in home orchards is to **avoid it altogether,** and that starts with choosing the right cultivars and planting them in the right place.

Cultivar Resistance

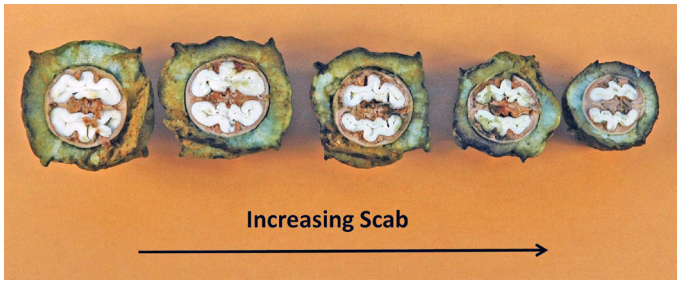
Scab resistance varies widely among pecan cultivars. In home settings where fungicide spraying is limited or impractical, **resistance is nonnegotiable**. Cultivars like Elliott, Kanza, Amling, Lakota and Woodman have shown



Exterior view of pecan nuts with scab lesions increasing in severity from left to right. Heavy infection can cause blackened shells, poor nut fill and crop loss in susceptible cultivars. Photo by William Reid

strong resistance under Louisiana conditions and are recommended for low-input orchards. Others, like Desirable or Schley, are highly susceptible and should be avoided unless a full spray program is in place.

Even resistant cultivars can show some symptoms in high-pressure years, but they typically maintain foliage and produce usable nuts without intervention. For this reason, **cultivar choice is the single most important decision** a homeowner can make to reduce scab risk.



Cross-sections of pecan nuts showing progressive scab infection from left to right. Severe scab reduces kernel development and quality, leading to shriveled or poorly filled nuts. Photo by William Reid

Site Selection

Where you plant matters just as much as what you plant. Scab thrives in **humid, poorly ventilated environments**, especially in low-lying areas where air stagnates and moisture lingers after rain or dew.

To reduce disease pressure:

- **Choose elevated sites** with good air drainage.
- **Avoid planting in swales, near dense woods or in shaded areas** where humidity remains high.
- **Orient rows to maximize airflow**, ideally north to south or southeast to northwest, so prevailing winds can move through the canopy.



The left cluster shows advanced scab infection causing husk blackening and early nut drop (arrow), while the right cluster shows green husks with scab spots beginning to spread. Timely fungicide applications are critical to prevent crop loss in susceptible cultivars. For homeowners or low-input orchards, starting with resistant or tolerant cultivars is the most effective long-term strategy. Photos by William Reid

Tree Spacing

Tight spacing increases humidity and reduces airflow, both of which favor scab development. While commercial orchards often use 40-by-40-foot spacing to maximize early yield, this leads to crowding and disease pressure within 15 to 20 years.

For home orchards, wider spacing is better:

- **50-by-50 feet**: A good balance for airflow and long-term canopy development
- **60-by-60 feet or wider**: Ideal for minimizing scab pressure and reducing the need for pruning or thinning

Wider spacing also makes it easier to mow, harvest and monitor trees as they mature, further supporting long-term tree health.



Dropped pecan nuts showing heavy scab infection. Husks are darkened and covered with fungal lesions, often accompanied by mold growth. Severe scab reduces nut quality and commonly leads to premature nut drop in humid regions without fungicide protection. Photo by William Reid

When Fungicides Are Practical in Home Orchards

Fungicides can be useful in managing pecan scab and other diseases, but their practicality depends on tree size, cultivar susceptibility and equipment access. In **low-input home orchards planted with resistant cultivars** like Elliott, Kanza or Amling, **three to four well-timed sprays per season** may be sufficient to maintain healthy foliage and nut quality, especially during wet springs or in high-pressure years.

For **young trees under 15 feet tall**, fungicide applications are often feasible using **hose-end, backpack or pump sprayers**. These tools can provide adequate coverage when trees are small and the canopy is still open.

For **larger trees**, fungicide use is only practical if the homeowner has access to **specialized equipment** such as a **high-pressure sprayer, mist blower or PTO-driven sprayer** capable of reaching the upper canopy. Without this equipment, coverage is often incomplete, and sprays may offer limited benefit.



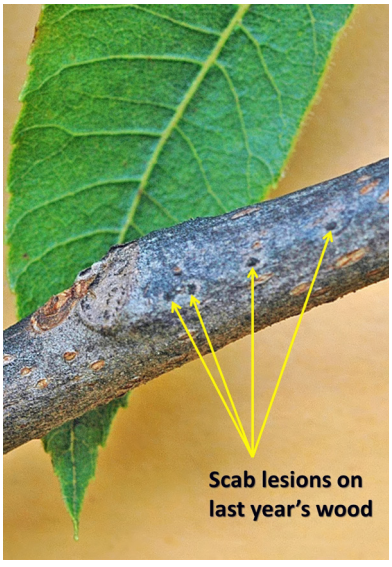
A tractor-mounted air-blast sprayer is designed to reach the upper canopy of mature pecan trees. This type of equipment is essential for achieving full coverage on large trees, but it is rarely practical for most home orchards. Photo by William Reid



Dark, sunken scab spots are visible on tender shoots and developing nuts. These early-season infections weaken new growth and reduce nut quality, spreading quickly under wet conditions. Resistant cultivars and timely fungicide applications are the most effective strategies for control. Photo by William Reid



Dark, raised scab lesions show on last year's shoots and buds. These overwintering infections serve as a source of spores for new growth in spring, increasing disease pressure early in the season. Photo by William Reid



Scab lesions are marked on last year's wood. Infected shoots allow the fungus to persist and spread when conditions become favorable. For homeowners and low-input orchards, planting resistant or tolerant cultivars is the best strategy to reduce long-term disease risk. Photo by William Reid

It's also important to match your spray schedule to your cultivar. **Highly susceptible cultivars** like Desirable may require **frequent applications every 10 to 14 days** during periods of active growth and rainfall — something that is rarely practical in home settings. In contrast, **resistant cultivars** can often be managed with **fewer, strategically timed sprays**, or even none in dry years.

In most home orchards, the best long-term strategy remains **planting scab-resistant cultivars** and managing airflow through **site selection, pruning and wide spacing**. Fungicides may offer short-term help on small or well-equipped trees, but they are not a substitute for good planning and cultural practices.

Active Ingredients to Look For

The following active ingredients are labeled for use on pecans and may be available in homeowner-sized packaging. Always follow label directions and observe preharvest intervals.

Fungicides labeled for use on pecans in home landscapes.

Active Ingredient	FRAC Group	Efficacy Against Scab	Resistance Risk	Notes
Propiconazole	3	Good (if no resistance)	Medium	Systemic; labeled for nonbearing trees only; rotate with other groups
Phosphorous acid (phosphite)	P07	Good	Low	Systemic; effective on both leaf and nut scab; useful in rotations
Boscalid + pyraclostrobin	7 + 11	Good (if no resistance)	Medium-High	Combination product; rotate with other FRAC groups
Neem oil/neem extract	NC	Unknown	Low	Limited data; may suppress disease under low pressure
Sulfur	M02	Poor	Low	Limited efficacy; avoid in hot weather due to burn risk
Copper-based products	M01	Variable	Low	Broad-spectrum; less effective on scab; phytotoxicity possible in heat

Limitations and Considerations

- **Coverage is critical.** Contact fungicides must coat all leaf and nut surfaces to be effective. The effectiveness of systemic fungicides is also increased with better coverage.
- **Height is a barrier.** Most trees over 15 to 20 feet tall cannot be sprayed effectively without commercial equipment.
- **Timing matters.** Fungicides are preventive, not curative. Delayed applications offer little benefit.
- **Resistance risk.** Repeated use of a single fungicide group (e.g., Group 3) can lead to resistance. Rotate modes of action when possible.

For most homeowners, the best long-term strategy is to **plant scab-resistant cultivars** and manage airflow through **site selection, pruning and spacing**. Fungicides may offer short-term help on small trees, but they are not a substitute for good planning and cultural practices.

Cultural Practices to Reduce Pressure

In home orchards, cultural practices are often the most practical and effective tools for reducing pecan scab pressure, especially when fungicide use is limited or not feasible. These practices work by improving airflow, reducing leaf wetness and minimizing sources of inoculum.

1. **Choose open, sunny planting sites:** Scab thrives in humid, shaded environments. Plant trees in areas that receive full sun and allow for good air movement. Avoid low-lying sites, swales, or areas near dense woods where moisture lingers after rain or dew.
2. **Maintain wide tree spacing:** Tight spacing increases canopy humidity and reduces airflow. In home settings, wider spacing (e.g., 50-by-50 feet or 60-by-60 feet) helps reduce scab pressure and improves access for mowing, pruning and harvest. Avoid crowding trees near buildings or other large trees.
3. **Prune to open the canopy:** As trees mature, dense canopies can trap moisture and shade lower limbs. Periodic thinning of interior branches improves light penetration and airflow, both of which help leaves and nuts dry more quickly after rain. This is especially important for older trees that are no longer sprayed.
4. **Remove diseased debris:** Scab can overwinter on infected leaves and shucks. In small plantings, collect and discard fallen debris in winter to reduce the amount of inoculum present at budbreak. While not always practical for large trees, this practice can help in smaller or younger orchards.
5. **Avoid overhead irrigation:** If irrigation is used, avoid wetting the foliage. Drip or micro-sprinkler systems are preferred. Wet leaves, especially in the evening, create ideal conditions for scab infection.
6. **Manage groundcover and weeds:** Tall grass and unmanaged groundcover can trap humidity and reduce airflow near the base of the tree. Maintain a mowed orchard floor and consider mulching or using low-growing legumes like clover to suppress weeds while improving soil health.

Leaf and Shoot Diseases

Powdery Mildew (*Erysiphe penicillata*)

Powdery mildew is a fungal disease that occasionally affects pecan foliage and nut shucks, especially in humid conditions. It is usually cosmetic in home orchards but can reduce nut quality in susceptible cultivars.

Timing:

- Most common in late spring and early summer

Identification:

- **Leaves and shucks**: White, powdery fungal growth on surfaces; may cause distortion or reduced nut size

Cultural control:

- Choose resistant cultivars when possible.
- Maintain good airflow through pruning and wide spacing.



This cluster of pecan nuts has white, powdery fungal growth covering the husks. Powdery mildew is most common in late spring and early summer during humid conditions. While usually cosmetic in home orchards, severe infections can reduce nut size and quality in susceptible cultivars. Photo by William Reid

Monitoring:

- Inspect young leaves and nut shucks for powdery white patches.

Chemical control:

- If treatment is desired on small trees, sulfur (Group M02) or neem oil may suppress symptoms.
- Avoid sulfur applications during hot weather to prevent leaf burn.

Bacterial Leaf Scorch (*Xylella fastidiosa* subsp. *multiplex*)

This bacterial disease causes progressive leaf scorch and branch dieback. It is incurable and can spread slowly through a tree over several years.

Timing:

- Symptoms appear mid- to late summer and worsen over time.

Identification:

- **Leaves**: Brown, scorched edges progressing inward from the margins
- **Branches**: Progressive dieback, often starting on one limb

Cultural control:

- Prune out symptomatic branches if caught early.
- Avoid planting infected trees or using infected scion wood.

Monitoring:

- Watch for scorched leaf margins and uneven defoliation.

Chemical control:

- No chemical treatments are available.
- Management is limited to sanitation and removal of infected material.



A Lakota pecan leaf shows brown, scorched edges progressing inward from the margins — a key symptom of bacterial leaf scorch caused by *Xylella fastidiosa* subsp. *multiplex*. Photo by Michael Polozola

Gnomonia Vein or Leaf Spot (*Gnomonia nerviseda*)

This fungal disease causes dark lesions between leaf veins. It is usually minor but may contribute to early defoliation in wet years.

Timing:

- Most noticeable in mid- to late summer

Identification:

- **Leaves**: Smooth, dark brown to black spots restricted by lateral veins

Cultural control:

- Rake and remove fallen leaves in winter to reduce inoculum.
- Maintain tree vigor and airflow.

Monitoring:

- Inspect leaves for vein-centered lesions, especially in Elliott and other susceptible cultivars.

Chemical control:

- If symptoms are severe and trees are small enough to spray, phosphorous acid (Group P07) or copper-based fungicides (Group M01) may offer some suppression.



Small, dark lesions form between lateral veins on pecan leaflets. These spots are characteristic of Gnomonia vein spot and typically appear in mid- to late summer. Photo by William Reid



Leaflets show extensive dark lesions along veins combined with anthracnose damage. Severe infections weaken foliage and may accelerate defoliation, especially in susceptible cultivars like Elliott in south Louisiana. Photo by William Reid

Downy Spot (*Mycosphaerella caryigena*)

Downy spot is a fungal disease that affects pecan leaves, especially in humid conditions. It can cause premature defoliation in susceptible cultivars but is usually minor in home orchards.

Timing:

- Downy spot is most active in spring and early summer; symptoms may persist into midseason.

Identification:

- **Leaves**: Spots typically begin as pale yellow to white on the underside of leaflets but often turn brown as they age. Lesions may coalesce and cause leaf thinning or drop.
- **Upper surface**: Corresponding chlorotic or necrotic areas may appear.

Cultural control:

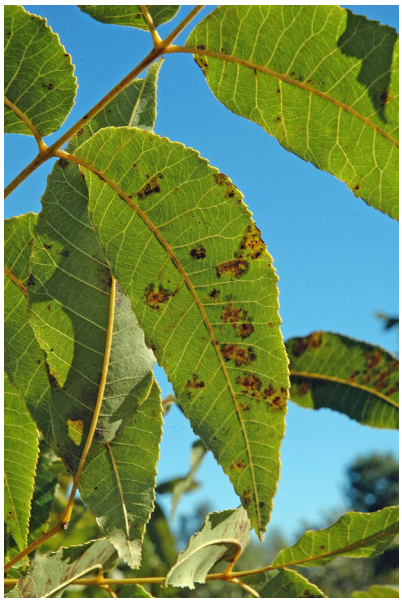
- Choose resistant cultivars when possible.
- Promote airflow through pruning and wide tree spacing.
- Rake and remove fallen leaves in winter to reduce overwintering inoculum.

Monitoring:

- Inspect lower and interior canopy leaves in spring and early summer for pale spots or early defoliation.

Chemical control:

- If symptoms are severe and trees are small enough to spray, copper-based fungicides (Group M01) or phosphorous acid (Group P07) may offer suppression.



Upper leaf surfaces show irregular chlorotic and necrotic areas corresponding to downy spot lesions beneath. Photo by William Reid



Leaflets exhibit scattered darkened areas and thinning tissue caused by downy spot infection. While usually minor in home orchards, severe cases can weaken foliage and reduce nut fill. Photo by William Reid



The underside of pecan leaflets shows scattered brown lesions typical of downy spot. These spots often align with chlorotic areas on the upper surface and can merge to cause leaf thinning or early drop. Photo by William Reid

Anthracnose (*Glomerella cingulata*)

Anthracnose is a fungal disease that causes irregular lesions on leaves and nut shucks. It is typically minor in home orchards but may contribute to premature defoliation or shuck rot in wet years.

Timing:

- Most common in late summer during prolonged wet conditions

Identification:

- **Leaves and shucks**: Irregular brown or black lesions, sometimes with a target-like pattern.
- **Symptoms** may resemble other leaf spot diseases.

Cultural control:

- Promote airflow through pruning and wide spacing.
- Avoid overhead irrigation.

Monitoring:

- Inspect leaves and shucks for irregular dark lesions, especially in shaded or lower canopy areas.

Chemical control:

- If symptoms are severe and trees are small enough to spray, phosphorous acid (Group P07) or copper-based fungicides (Group M01) may offer suppression.



Irregular brown lesions caused by anthracnose (*Glomerella cingulata*) are visible along the tips and margins of pecan leaflets. Photo by William Reid



These developing pecan nuts have dark, irregular lesions starting at the tips and extending toward the base of the husks. This tip-to-base progression is typical of anthracnose (*Glomerella cingulata*) during wet conditions and can lead to shuck rot and reduced nut quality. Photo by William Reid

Leaf Dieback (*Neofusicoccum caryigenum*)

Leaf dieback is a fungal disease that causes browning of individual leaflets and rachis necrosis. It typically appears late in the season and may contribute to premature defoliation.

Timing:

- Most noticeable in late summer and early fall

Identification:

- **Leaves**: Browning of individual leaflets, often progressing to the rachis
- **Canopy**: Scattered defoliation, sometimes mistaken for drought stress

Cultural control:

- Maintain tree vigor through proper fertilization and irrigation.
- Prune to improve airflow and reduce canopy humidity.

Monitoring:

- Inspect for leaflet browning and rachis necrosis in late summer.

Chemical control:

- Research is ongoing in commercial orchards; management in home orchards is limited to cultural practices.

Other Leaf Spot Diseases (e.g., Brown Spot and Zonate Leaf Spot)

Several minor fungal leaf spot diseases may appear in Louisiana pecan orchards. These are typically cosmetic and do not require treatment in home settings.

Timing:

- Most common in mid- to late summer, especially in wet years

Identification:

- **Leaves**: Brown, zonate (ringed) or vein-centered spots; may vary in size and shape
- **Canopy**: Scattered lesions with minimal defoliation



Leaflets show scattered the brown lesions typical of brown spot or zonate leaf spot. Photo by William Reid

Cultural control:

- Promote airflow through pruning and wide spacing.
- Rake and remove fallen leaves in winter to reduce inoculum.

Monitoring:

- Inspect leaves for spot patterns, especially in shaded or lower canopy areas.

Chemical control:

- If symptoms are severe and trees are small enough to spray, copper-based fungicides (Group M01) or phosphorous acid (Group P07) may offer limited suppression.

Wood and Crown Diseases

Wood Decay Fungi (Mushrooms or Shelf-Like Growths on Trunks and Limbs)

Mushrooms or shelf-like fungal growths (sometimes called conks) emerging from the trunk or major limbs are signs of internal wood decay. These fungi do not infect healthy tissue directly but colonize dead or dying wood, often following storm damage, poor pruning cuts or long-term stress. Their presence may indicate structural weakness and increased risk of limb breakage or tree failure.

From a distance, a tree may appear healthy. But if mushrooms are growing from the bark, especially in clusters or near old wounds, it likely has internal decay that isn't visible externally.

Timing:

- Most visible in spring and fall, especially after wet weather

Identification:

- **Fruiting bodies**: Mushrooms or shelf-like growths emerging from bark, often at old wounds or branch junctions
- **Associated symptoms**: Cracking bark, hollow limbs, reduced vigor or dieback

Cultural control:

- **Pruning**: Remove affected limbs if safe and feasible. Use proper pruning techniques to avoid future decay.
- **Avoid wounding**: Minimize mechanical damage to trunks and roots.

Monitoring:

- Do a visual inspection. Check for fungal growth on trunks and major limbs, especially after storms or in older trees.

Chemical control:

- No chemical treatments are available. Management focuses on sanitation and structural assessment. Fungicides do not treat internal decay.



From a distance, this mature pecan tree looks vigorous and structurally sound. However, external appearance can be misleading when internal decay is present. Photo by Lee Wimberley



This trunk crack has mushrooms growing inside. Fruiting bodies like these indicate internal wood decay and structural weakness, even if the canopy appears healthy. Photo by Lee Wimberley

IMPORTANT NOTE:

The presence of mushrooms or shelf-like fungal growths on the trunk or major limbs is a serious warning sign. These trees may have internal decay and could fail unexpectedly. If the tree is located near a residence, driveway or area where people gather, it should be evaluated by a certified arborist. In many cases, removal is the safest option.



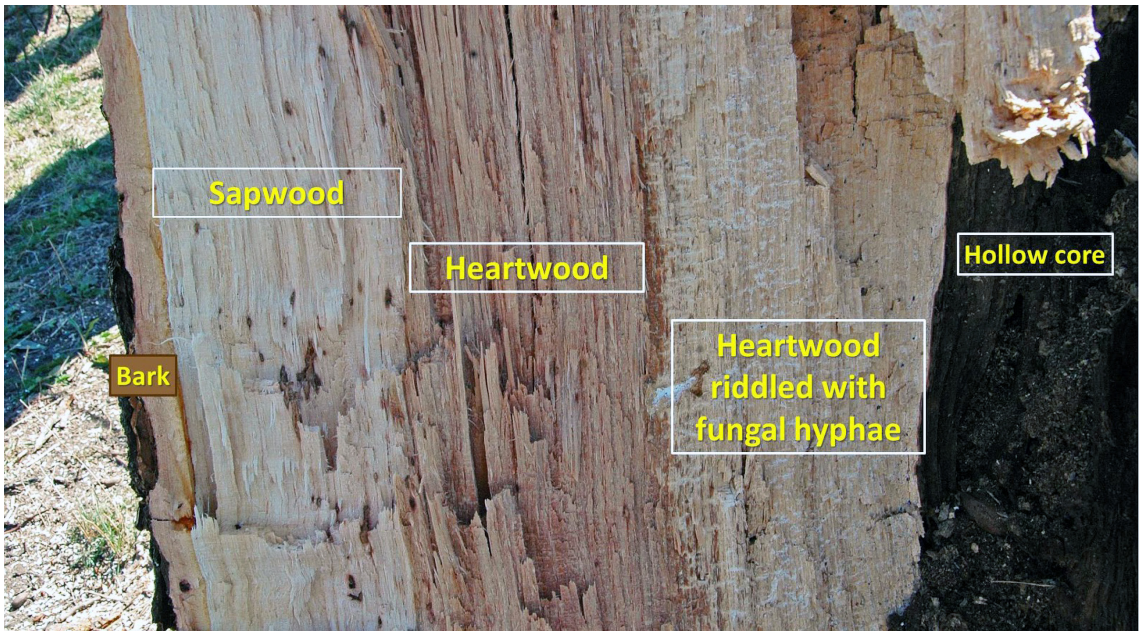
A deep vertical crack in a pecan tree trunk has allowed wood-decay fungi to colonize the interior. These openings often follow storm damage or poor pruning cuts and can lead to structural weakness over time. Photo by William Reid



Multiple shelf-like fungal growths (conks) emerge from the trunk as a clear sign of advanced internal decay. Trees with this level of fungal activity often have severe structural compromise and should be evaluated by a certified arborist for removal if near homes or high-traffic areas. Photo by Lee Wimberley



Once the tree was cut, extensive internal rot became visible. The hollow core and degraded heartwood show how far decay can progress before external symptoms become obvious. Photo by William Reid



A cross-section of the trunk shows bark, sapwood, heartwood, heartwood riddled with fungal hyphae and a hollow core. This illustrates how wood-decay fungi progress internally, often producing mushrooms or conks externally only after significant structural compromise. Photo by William Reid

Crown Gall (*Rhizobium radiobacter*, formerly *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*)

Crown gall is a bacterial disease that causes tumor-like growths on roots or trunks near the soil line. It can stunt or kill young trees and is difficult to manage once established.

Timing:

- Galls may appear any time during the growing season.

Identification:

- **Roots and trunk base**: Irregular, woody galls near the soil line; may interfere with water and nutrient flow

Cultural control:

- Avoid planting infected trees.
- Prevent trunk and root injuries during planting and maintenance.
- Do not move soil from infected areas.

Monitoring:

- Inspect the base of young trees for swelling or gall formation.

Chemical control:

- No chemical treatments are available for crown gall in pecans.
- Prevention through sanitation and careful planting is key.

Bunch Disease (Phytoplasma)

Bunch disease is caused by a phytoplasma — a bacteria-like organism — that leads to abnormal shoot growth and reduced nut production. It is incurable and can persist in infected trees for years.

Timing:

- Symptoms appear in spring and worsen over time.

Identification:

- **Branches**: Dense clusters of shoots (“witches’ brooms”) with little or no nut production

Cultural control:

- Prune out infected branches to reduce spread.
- Avoid grafting with scion wood from symptomatic trees.

Monitoring:

- Watch for broom-like growths on limbs, especially in older trees.

Chemical control:

- Management is limited to sanitation and removal of infected wood.

Bacterial Wetwood (Slime Flux)

Bacterial wetwood is a condition caused by anaerobic bacteria that infect the heartwood of pecan trees, leading to pressurized seepage of liquid through cracks or wounds. While not typically fatal, it can signal internal stress and may attract insects or cause bark damage over time.

Timing:

- Most noticeable in warm, humid weather, especially after rain or irrigation

Identification:

- **Trunk and major limbs**: Oozing, sour-smelling liquid from cracks, pruning wounds or branch junctions. The liquid may stain bark and attract flies or ants.
- **Associated symptoms**: Bark discoloration, wet streaks and occasional dieback near affected areas may be visible.

Cultural control:

- Avoid unnecessary pruning or wounding, especially during wet conditions.
- Promote tree vigor through proper fertilization and irrigation.
- Do not seal wounds. This can trap moisture and worsen the condition.

Monitoring:

- Inspect trunks and major limbs for wet streaks or seepage, especially in older trees or those under stress.

Chemical control:

- No chemical treatments are available. Management focuses on reducing stress and avoiding injury.



Dark, wet streaks on the bark are caused by bacterial wetwood (*Xylella fastidiosa* subsp. *multiplex*). Anaerobic bacteria inside the heartwood create pressure that forces sour-smelling liquid through cracks or wounds. While not typically fatal, this condition signals internal stress and may attract insects or cause bark damage over time. Photo by William Reid

Surface Growths and Secondary Issues

Sooty Mold (Secondary to Aphid or Scale Infestation)

Sooty mold is not a true plant disease but a fungal growth on the sugary honeydew excreted by aphids, scale insects or other sap-feeding pests. It reduces photosynthesis and can be unsightly.

Timing:

- Most common in late summer and fall

Identification:

- **Leaves and twigs**: Black, sooty coating on surfaces; often sticky to the touch
- **Associated pests**: Usually found alongside yellow aphids, black aphids or scale insects

Cultural control:

- Control the underlying insect pests (e.g., aphids, scale).
- Encourage beneficial insects like lady beetles and lacewings.

Monitoring:

- Look for sticky residue and black fungal growth on leaves and stems.

Chemical control:

- Treat the insect pests responsible for honeydew production.
- Use insecticidal soaps, horticultural oils or imidacloprid (Group 4A) as a soil drench or foliar spray.
- Fungicides are not effective against sooty mold itself.



Leaflets and twigs are coated with shiny, sticky honeydew excreted by aphids. This sugary residue often precedes sooty mold growth and can attract ants or other insects. Photo by William Reid



A pecan leaflet shows a glossy coating of honeydew. While not harmful by itself, honeydew supports sooty mold fungi that reduce photosynthesis and create an unsightly black coating later in the season. Photo by William Reid



Black, sooty fungal growth covers pecan leaf surfaces. This mold develops on honeydew excreted by aphids or scale insects and is not a true plant disease. While mostly cosmetic, heavy growth can reduce photosynthesis and weaken trees over time. Fungicides do not control sooty mold. Management requires controlling the underlying insect pests. Photo by William Reid

Lichens (Non-Disease Organism)

Lichens are a symbiotic combination of fungi and algae that grow on tree bark and limbs. They are **not harmful** to pecan trees and do **not cause disease** or structural damage. Their presence often indicates good air quality and slow bark growth, especially in shaded or low-vigor areas.

Timing:

- Present year-round, often more visible in humid or shaded conditions

Identification:

- **Appearance**: Flat, crusty or leafy growths in shades of green, gray or bluish-white
- **Location**: Found on bark, limbs and sometimes exposed roots

Associated conditions:

- More common on older trees, shaded limbs or areas with reduced growth.
- May co-occur with dieback or decline but is not the cause.

Cultural control:

- Improve sunlight penetration and airflow through pruning.
- Address underlying tree stress or vigor issues.

Monitoring:

- No action needed unless tree health is declining for other reasons.

Chemical control:

- **Baking soda spray**: A mild solution (e.g., ½ pound baking soda per gallon of water) can desiccate and kill lichens over time. Spray thoroughly and allow several days to weeks for results.
- Gently brush off dead lichen if desired.
- Avoid copper-based fungicides or harsh chemicals, which may harm beneficial organisms.

Resurrection Fern (Non-Disease Organism)

Resurrection fern (*Pleopeltis polypodioides*) is an epiphytic plant that grows on the bark of pecan trees and other hardwoods. It is **not parasitic** and does **not harm the tree**. It gets its name from its ability to appear dry and dead during drought then turn lush and green after rain.

Timing:

- Most visible during periods of high humidity or after rainfall

Identification:

- **Appearance**: Fronds that curl and turn brown during dry spells, then uncurl and green up after moisture returns
- **Location**: Grows on bark, especially in shaded or humid areas

Associated conditions:

- Common in older trees or areas with high humidity.
- May be more abundant in low-vigor or shaded limbs but is not a cause of decline.

Cultural control:

- No control needed. Does not affect tree health.
- Pruning to improve airflow may reduce fern growth if desired.

Monitoring:

- Observe seasonal changes in fern appearance; no action required.

Chemical control:

- Not recommended or necessary.
- Fungicides and herbicides are ineffective and may damage bark or beneficial organisms.

Mistletoe (Parasitic Plant)

American mistletoe (*Phoradendron leucarpum*) is a **true parasite** that attaches to tree limbs and extracts water and nutrients. While small infestations are usually harmless, heavy mistletoe growth can weaken pecan trees over time, especially in older or stressed trees.

Timing:

- Visible year-round, especially in winter when leaves drop

Identification:

- **Appearance**: Dense green clumps growing on upper limbs; rounded or bushy shape
- **Location**: Most common in the upper canopy, often on older limbs

Associated conditions:

- More common in mature trees or those with reduced vigor.
- Can contribute to limb decline if left unmanaged.

Cultural control:

- Prune out infected limbs during dormancy, cutting at least 12 inches below the mistletoe attachment point.
- Avoid leaving stubs, which may resprout.

Monitoring:

- Check upper canopy during winter for green clumps. Track spread over time, especially in older trees.

Chemical control:

- No reliable chemical treatments for home orchard use.
- Growth regulators exist but are not practical or labeled for pecans.

Pecan diseases and related issues in home orchards.

Issue	Cause	Key Symptoms	Management Notes
Bacterial leaf scorch	*Xylella fastidiosa* subsp. *multiplex*	Scorched leaflet edges; defoliation; branch dieback	No chemical treatments; prune early infections; avoid infected scion wood.
Powdery mildew	*Erysiphe penicillata*	White powdery growth on shucks, leaves and shoots	Sulfur or neem oil may suppress symptoms on small trees.
Gnomonia leaf spot	*Gnomonia nerviseda*	Dark spots between leaf veins; early defoliation possible	Phosphorous acid or copper-based fungicides may offer suppression.
Downy spot	*Mycosphaerella caryigena*	Pale yellow to white spots on leaf undersides	Copper-based or phosphorous acid fungicides may offer suppression.
Anthracnose	*Glomerella cingulata*	Irregular dark lesions on leaves and shucks	Phosphorous acid or copper-based fungicides may offer suppression.
Bunch disease	Phytoplasma (bacteria-like organism)	Dense clusters of shoots (“witches’ brooms”)	No cure; prune infected branches; avoid highly susceptible cultivars.
Leaf dieback	*Neofusicoccum caryigenum*	Leaflet browning; rachis necrosis; late-season defoliation	No fungicide options for home settings; rely on cultural practices.
Crown gall	*Rhizobium radiobacter*	Tumor-like galls on roots or trunk near soil line	No chemical treatments; avoid planting infected trees; prevent trunk/root injury.
Wood decay fungi	Fungal colonization of dead/dying wood	Mushrooms or shelf-like growths from trunk or major limbs	Indicates internal decay and structural risk; remove tree if near homes or traffic.
Bacterial wetwood	Anaerobic bacteria (various species)	Sour-smelling liquid oozing from trunk cracks; bark staining; insect attraction	No chemical treatments; avoid wounding; promote vigor; do not seal wounds.
Sooty mold	Fungal growth on insect honeydew	Black, sooty coating on leaves and stems	Manage aphids and scale; fungicides are not effective against sooty mold.
Lichens	Symbiotic fungi and algae	Crusty or leafy growths on bark and limbs	Harmless; baking soda spray may desiccate growth; improve airflow if desired.
Resurrection fern	*Pleopeltis polypodioides* (epiphyte)	Fronds curl when dry, green up after rain	Harmless; no treatment is needed.
Mistletoe	*Phoradendron leucarpum* (parasite)	Green clumps in upper canopy; nutrient extraction from limbs	Prune infected limbs; no chemical control available for home orchards.

2. Recognizing and Responding to Pecan Pests

Pecan trees in Louisiana attract a wide range of insect and mite pests. Some pests, like pecan weevils and phylloxera, directly damage nuts or reduce yield. Others, such as yellow aphids, primarily create nuisance issues like sticky honeydew and sooty mold. Still others, like fall webworms and walnut caterpillars, can defoliate trees and affect nut fill the following year.

This section highlights the most common insect and mite pests found in Louisiana home orchards, with practical guidance on identification, timing, and homeowner-friendly control options.

Nut and Shuck Feeders

These pests directly damage developing nuts or interfere with shuck opening, leading to reduced yield and poor nut quality. Damage is often not visible until late in the season, making early detection and timely intervention important.

Pecan Weevil (*Curculio caryae*)

Pecan weevils are among the most damaging pests in Louisiana home orchards. Adults emerge from the soil in late summer and puncture developing nuts to feed and lay eggs. Larvae feed inside the nut, destroying the kernel and often causing it to drop prematurely.

Timing:

- Emergence typically begins in late July to early August, depending on soil moisture and temperature.

Identification:

- Adults are grayish-brown beetles with long snouts. Larvae are creamy white, legless grubs found inside infested nuts.

Cultural control:

- **Sanitation**: Collect and destroy fallen nuts promptly to reduce overwintering larvae.
- **Tillage**: Light cultivation under the canopy in late spring can disrupt pupation and reduce adult emergence.

Monitoring:

- **Traps**: Cone traps or trunk bands can help detect adult emergence.

Chemical control:

- **Timing is critical**. Sprays should target adults before egg laying begins.
- **Carbaryl (Group 1A)** or **bifenthrin (Group 3A)** are commonly used in homeowner settings. Follow label instructions and avoid spraying during pollinator activity.



Two adult pecan weevils (*Curculio caryae*) feed on a green pecan shuck. Adults emerge from the soil in late summer and puncture nuts to feed and lay eggs. These punctures allow larvae to develop inside the nut, destroying the kernel. Photo by William Reid



Green pecan nuts showing entry holes from adult feeding and egg-laying. When cut open, the interior reveals feeding damage and larval development that ruins kernel quality. Infested nuts often drop prematurely. Photo by William Reid



A mesh cone trap is attached to a pecan trunk to capture adult pecan weevils as they climb the tree in late summer. Monitoring with traps helps determine the timing for insecticide applications before egg-laying begins. Photo by William Reid

- **Bifenthrin (Group 3A)** can be used as a contact insecticide targeting adults before egg-laying. Apply during peak emergence in late July to early August. Avoid spraying during pollinator activity.

Hickory Shuckworm (*Cydia caryana*)

This small moth lays eggs on developing shucks. The larvae tunnel into the shuck, disrupting normal opening and causing nuts to remain tightly enclosed or drop prematurely.

Timing:

- Multiple generations per year; late-season infestations cause the most economic damage.

Identification:

- Larvae are small, cream-colored caterpillars with brown heads. Adults are small, gray moths with dark bands.

Cultural control:

- **Sanitation**: Remove and destroy old shucks and debris under trees to reduce overwintering populations.
- **Cultivar choice**: Early-maturing cultivars may escape late-season damage.

Monitoring:

- **Nut inspection**: Look for shucks that fail to open or show entry holes.

Chemical control:

- **Timing**: Sprays are most effective when timed to egg hatch, typically in late summer.
- **Options**: **Spinosad (Group 5)** or **carbaryl (Group 1A)** may be used in home settings. Repeat applications may be needed for extended emergence.



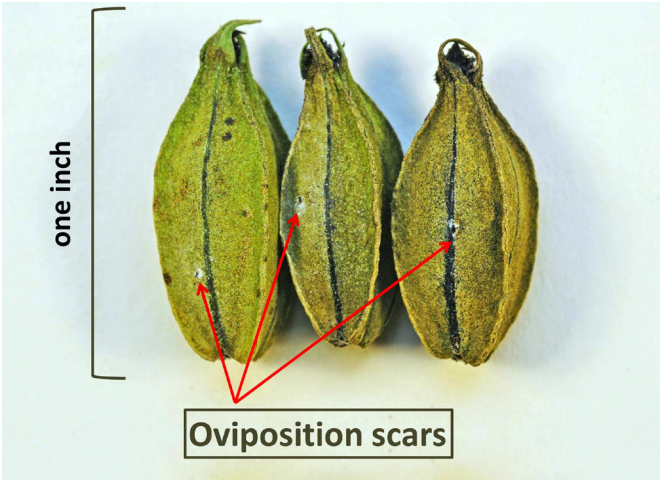
A small gray moth rests on a developing pecan shuck. Adult hickory shuckworms lay eggs on the shuck surface, and larvae tunnel inside, disrupting normal opening and causing nuts to remain tightly enclosed or drop prematurely. Photo by William Reid



Cream-colored larva with a brown head feeding inside the pecan shuck. Larval tunneling prevents normal shuck opening and can lead to nut drop or poor kernel quality. Photo by William Reid



An opened pecan shows blackened tissue and feeding damage inside the shuck caused by hickory shuckworm larvae. Photo by William Reid



Three pecan nuts show small oviposition scars where eggs were laid by hickory shuckworm moths. These scars are an early indicator of infestation and often go unnoticed until shuck opening problems occur later in the season. Photo by William Reid

Pecan Nut Casebearer (*Acrobasis nuxvorella*)

This pest targets young nuts shortly after pollination. Larvae bore into the nut at the base, often destroying the entire cluster. Early-season infestations can significantly reduce yield.

Timing:

- First-generation larvae appear in late spring, shortly after nut set.

Identification:

- Larvae are small, gray-green caterpillars. Adults are small, gray moths with dark markings.

Cultural control:

- **Prune out infested nut clusters** early in the season to reduce larval populations.
- **Encourage natural predators** by avoiding broad-spectrum insecticides.

Monitoring:

- **Cluster inspection**: Look for frass and silk at the base of nutlets in late May to early June.

Chemical control:

- **Timing**: Apply insecticides at the onset of egg hatch, usually based on degree-day models or local extension alerts.
- **Options**: ***Bacillus thuringiensis*** **(Group 11A)** or **spinosad (Group 5)** are effective.



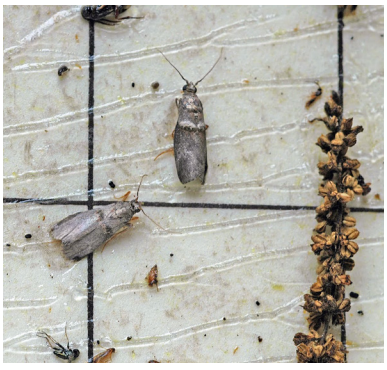
A single white egg laid by a pecan nut casebearer (*Acrobasis nuxvorella*) is seen at the base of a developing nut (arrow). Eggs hatch into larvae that bore into the nut and destroy the kernel. Photo by William Reid



Frass and silk at the base of nutlets (arrow) indicate early feeding by pecan nut casebearer larvae. Infested nuts often die and turn brown, reducing cluster size. Photo by William Reid



A nut cluster shows one nut shriveled and brown due to larval feeding inside. Early-season infestations can significantly reduce yield if not managed promptly. Photo by William Reid



Two adult pecan nut casebearer gray moths with dark markings are captured on a sticky trap card. Monitoring adult activity helps time insecticide applications before egg hatch. Photo by William Reid

Stink Bugs and Leaf-Footed Bugs

These piercing-sucking insects feed on developing nuts, causing black spots on kernels and premature nut drop. Damage is often mistaken for disease or nutrient issues.

Timing:

- Most active from midsummer through harvest

Identification:

- Stink bugs are shield-shaped and vary in color. Leaf-footed bugs have flattened, leaf-like expansions on their hind legs.

Cultural control:

- **Weed management**: Remove tall weeds and alternate hosts near the orchard to reduce breeding sites.
- **Habitat disruption**: Avoid planting near unmanaged wooded edges or brush piles where populations may build.

Monitoring:

- **Limb shaking**: Shake limbs over a sheet or tray to detect adults.

Chemical control:

- **Spot treatments**: May be warranted if populations are high, especially near harvest.
- **Pyrethroids** such as **permethrin (Group 3A)** can be effective but may also flare aphids. Use only when necessary and rotate modes of action to reduce resistance risk.
- **Bifenthrin (Group 3A)** is effective against adult bugs but may flare aphids and mites. Use only when populations are high and rotate with other modes of action to reduce resistance risk.



An adult leaf-footed bug (*Leptoglossus* spp.) feeds on a pecan through the split husk. These piercing-sucking insects damage developing kernels, often causing black spots and premature nut drop. Populations typically increase from midsummer through harvest. Photo by William Reid



Pecan kernels show black spots and shriveled tissue caused by stink bug and leaf-footed bug feeding. Damage is often mistaken for disease or nutrient deficiency but results from insect punctures during nut development. Photo by William Reid

Foliage Feeders

These pests feed on pecan leaves, reducing photosynthetic capacity and potentially affecting nut fill and return bloom the following year. While occasional partial defoliation is tolerable, repeated or severe infestations can weaken trees over time.

Walnut Caterpillar (*Datana integerrima*)

Walnut caterpillars feed in large groups and can quickly strip entire limbs of foliage. They do not produce webs but are often seen clustered on trunks or branches during molting.

Timing:

- Most common in mid- to late summer; multiple generations possible.

Identification:

- Young larvae are reddish-brown and feed in groups. Older larvae are black with white hairs. Clusters of molting caterpillars leave behind fuzzy gray skins on bark.

Cultural Control:

- **Hand removal**: Small infestations can be pruned out or knocked into soapy water.
- **Encourage natural enemies**: Birds and predatory insects help suppress populations.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection**: Look for defoliated limbs and molting clusters on trunks.

Chemical Control

- ***Bacillus thuringiensis* (Group 11A)** is effective on young larvae and safe for beneficials.
- **Spinosad (Group 5)** is another low-impact option for homeowners.



A cluster of small, round eggs laid by walnut caterpillar (*Datana integerrima*) are found on the underside of a pecan leaf. Eggs hatch into larvae that feed in groups and can defoliate entire limbs. Photo by William Reid



Young reddish-brown walnut caterpillar larvae feed in a group on pecan leaflets. Early instars feed together and can quickly strip foliage from shoots. Photo by William Reid



A cluster of walnut caterpillar larvae feed along pecan twigs and leaf petioles. These early to mid-instar larvae consume large amounts of foliage and can quickly defoliate shoots. Photo by William Reid



Older walnut caterpillar larvae, black with white hairs, feed on pecan leaves. Late instars consume large amounts of foliage before pupating. Photo by William Reid

Fall Webworm (*Hyphantria cunea*)

Fall webworms create unsightly silk tents at the ends of branches and feed on enclosed foliage. While rarely fatal, heavy infestations can reduce tree vigor.

Timing:

- Most active from late summer into fall

Identification:

- Larvae are pale yellow to green with long hairs and dark spots. Webs are typically located at branch tips.

Cultural control:

- **Prune and destroy webs**: Remove infested branches when feasible.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection**: Look for expanding webs at branch tips.

Chemical control:

- **Bt (Group 11A)** or **spinosad (Group 5)** are effective on young larvae.
- **Insecticidal soaps** may help if applied directly to larvae inside the web.



A white adult fall webworm moth (*Hyphantria cunea*) rests on a pecan leaf. Adults lay eggs that hatch into larvae which form silk webs at branch tips. Photo by William Reid



An extensive silk web encloses pecan foliage and twigs, with numerous fall webworm larvae inside. Heavy infestations can strip leaves and weaken branches. Photo by William Reid



Silk webs at the end of a pecan branch contain fall webworm larvae feeding on enclosed leaves. Webs expand as larvae grow, causing localized defoliation. Photo by William Reid



A young pecan tree is heavily infested with fall webworm webs on its branch tips. While rarely fatal, severe infestations reduce tree vigor and appearance. Photo by William Reid

May and June Beetles (*Phyllophaga* spp.)

These native scarab beetles feed on pecan foliage at night, often causing ragged leaf edges and minor defoliation. While damage is usually cosmetic, repeated feeding can stress young trees.

Timing:

- Most active from late spring through early summer

Identification:

- Adults are medium to large brown beetles that fly at dusk. Larvae (white grubs) live in the soil and feed on roots but are rarely a concern in established pecan orchards.

Cultural control:

- **Encourage natural predators:** Birds, skunks and other wildlife feed on larvae.
- **Avoid excessive night lighting:** Outdoor lights can attract adults to trees.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection:** Check for leaf damage and beetles on foliage at dusk.

Chemical control:

- **Not usually needed** in home orchards unless defoliation is severe.
- **Carbaryl (Group 1A)** or **pyrethroids (Group 3A)** may be used if populations are high; apply in the evening and follow label directions.
- **Imidacloprid (Group 4A)** as a soil drench may offer some systemic protection

Japanese Beetle (*Popillia japonica*)

Japanese beetles are invasive pests that skeletonize pecan leaves, leaving only veins behind. They can cause significant aesthetic damage and reduce photosynthetic capacity.

Timing:

- Most active in mid- to late summer

Identification:

- Adults are metallic green with coppery wing covers. They feed in groups and are often seen on upper canopy leaves.

Cultural control:

- **Hand removal:** Shake beetles into soapy water in the morning when they are sluggish.
- **Avoid beetle traps near trees:** These may attract more beetles than they catch.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection:** Look for skeletonized leaves and clusters of beetles.



Metallic green Japanese beetles (*Popillia japonica*) with coppery wing covers feed on pecan foliage. Damage appears as skeletonized leaves where only veins remain, reducing photosynthetic capacity. Photo by William Reid

Chemical control:

- **Neem oil** or **insecticidal soap** may help deter feeding.
- **Pyrethroids (Group 3A)** or **carbaryl (Group 1A)** can be used for severe infestations; apply in early morning or evening and avoid spraying during pollinator activity.

Sawflies (Various species)

Sawfly larvae feed on pecan leaves and are often mistaken for caterpillars. While they rarely cause severe damage, heavy infestations can reduce photosynthetic capacity and affect nut development.

Timing:

- Most active in spring and early summer

Identification:

- Larvae resemble caterpillars but lack the crochets (hooks) on their prolegs. They may be green, yellow or striped, and feed in groups.

Cultural control:

- **Hand removal:** This is effective for small infestations.
- **Encourage natural enemies:** Birds and parasitic wasps help suppress populations.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection:** Look for group feeding and leaf skeletonization.

Chemical control:

- **Spinosad (Group 5)** or **Bt (Group 11A)** may be effective, though Bt is less reliable on sawflies.
- **Insecticidal soaps** can help if applied directly to larvae.



Pecan leaflets show numerous round holes from sawfly larval feeding. Heavy infestations can reduce photosynthetic capacity and affect nut development. Photo by William Reid



Green sawfly larva resemble a caterpillar but lacking crochets (hooks) on prolegs. Larvae feed on pecan foliage, often in groups during spring and early summer. Photo by William Reid

Slugs and Snails

Slugs and snails are not insects, but they can cause significant damage to young pecan trees by feeding on tender leaves, shoots and bark. Damage is most common in newly planted trees, especially in moist, shaded or heavily mulched areas.

Timing:

- Most active in spring and fall, especially during wet weather

Identification:

- Irregular holes in leaves, shredded bark on young stems and silvery slime trails are common signs.

Cultural control:

- **Reduce mulch depth** around the base of young trees to discourage hiding spots.
- **Improve drainage and airflow** to reduce moisture buildup.
- **Hand-pick slugs and snails** in the evening or early morning.

Chemical control:

- **Iron phosphate baits** are effective and safe for use around pets and wildlife.
- **Avoid metaldehyde-based baits** in home settings due to toxicity risks.
- **Carbaryl (Group 1A)** can be used as a contact treatment around the base of young trees. Apply in the evening when slugs and snails are active. Avoid use during pollinator activity and follow label directions carefully.

Regal Moth/Hickory Horned Devil (*Citheronia regalis*)

Though uncommon, the larvae of the regal moth, known as hickory horned devils, occasionally feed on pecan foliage in Louisiana. These large caterpillars can defoliate small branches but rarely cause significant damage in mature trees.

Timing:

- Most sightings occur in late summer.

Identification:

- Larvae are strikingly large (up to 5 inches), greenish-blue with prominent reddish horns. Despite their intimidating appearance, they are harmless to humans. Adults are large, orange and gray moths with bold markings.

Cultural control:

- **No action usually needed.** Infestations are rare and typically self-limiting.
- **Hand removal** is sufficient if defoliation is occurring on young or stressed trees.

Monitoring:

- **Visual sightings** of larvae on lower limbs or trunk.



A hickory horned devil caterpillar has an elongated body and prominent spines along the sides. Larvae can reach up to 5 inches in length and occasionally feed on pecan foliage in late summer. Photo by Michael Polozola



A young pecan tree shows partial defoliation caused by hickory horned devil (*Citheronia regalis*) feeding. This large green caterpillar with orange horns rarely requires control on mature trees, but physical removal is recommended on young trees to prevent stress. Photo by Michael Polozola

Chemical control:

- **Not recommended** — populations are low and beneficial insects may be harmed.

Sucking Insects

Sucking insects feed on pecan foliage and stems by extracting plant sap. While they rarely kill trees outright, they can reduce vigor, interfere with photosynthesis and create nuisance issues like sticky honeydew and sooty mold. Some species also contribute to early defoliation, especially during drought stress or in overfertilized trees.

Mites (Leaf Scorch and Leaf Roll)

Several mite species can affect pecan foliage, especially during hot, dry conditions. Damage typically appears as bronzing, curling or scorching of leaves, which can reduce photosynthesis and contribute to early leaf drop.

Timing:

- Most active in late spring through summer, especially during drought stress

Identification:

- Mites are microscopic and difficult to see without magnification. Damage appears as stippling, bronzing or curling of leaves, often starting on the undersides.

Cultural control:

- **Water management**: Maintain consistent soil moisture to reduce drought stress.
- **Encourage predators**: Avoid broad-spectrum insecticides that harm beneficial mites and insects.

Monitoring:

- **Leaf inspection**: Check undersides of damaged leaves with a hand lens.

Chemical control:

- **Miticides** such as **horticultural oils** or **insecticidal soaps** may help suppress populations.
- **Avoid pyrethroids**, which can flare mite populations by killing natural enemies.



A comparison of healthy pecan shoot, right, and shoot with severe leaf rolling caused by eriophyid mites. Curling and distortion reduce leaf surface area for photosynthesis. Photo by William Reid



Pecan leaflets show curling and puckering from leaf roll mite feeding. Damage often begins along midribs and edges, leading to distorted growth. Photo by William Reid



A pecan leaflet shows bronzing and scorched patches caused by leaf scorch mites. Injury typically starts on undersides and spreads during hot, dry conditions. Photo by Michael J. Hall

Spittlebugs (Foam Masses and Potential Leaf Scorch Vector)

Spittlebugs are wedge-shaped insects that feed by sucking sap from pecan shoots and leaves. Nymphs produce frothy white foam masses on stems in spring and early summer. While they rarely cause direct damage, spittlebugs are suspected vectors of bacterial leaf scorch. In home orchards, they are usually minor and do not require treatment.

Timing:

- Most active in spring and early summer, especially during periods of new shoot growth

Identification:

- **Nymphs**: Hidden inside white foam masses on stems or leaf petioles
- **Adults**: Small, wedge-shaped insects that jump when disturbed

Cultural control:

- **Airflow**: Promote good airflow through pruning and spacing to discourage buildup.
- **Vegetation management**: Reduce excess ground vegetation near trees.

Monitoring:

- **Foam inspection**: Look for frothy masses on young shoots in spring.

Chemical control:

- Not typically needed in home orchards. Foam masses can be washed off with a strong stream of water if unsightly.

Leafhoppers (Leaf Yellowing and Potential Disease Vector)

Leafhoppers are small, wedge-shaped insects that feed by sucking sap from pecan leaves. Their feeding can cause stippling, yellowing or curling of foliage, and they are suspected vectors of bacterial leaf scorch. While damage is usually minor in home orchards, heavy infestations may contribute to premature leaf drop or reduced vigor.

Timing:

- Most active in late spring through summer, especially during warm, dry conditions

Identification:

- **Adults**: Small, wedge-shaped insects that jump when disturbed
- **Damage**: Stippling, yellowing, or curling of leaves; may resemble early leaf scorch symptoms

Cultural control:

- **Vegetation management**: Reduce excess ground vegetation to discourage buildup.
- **Encourage predators**: Avoid broad-spectrum insecticides that harm beneficial insects.



A pecan leaflet shows yellowing and marginal browning, symptoms associated with leafhopper feeding. These insects suck sap from leaves and may contribute to bacterial leaf scorch development. Photo by William Reid

Monitoring:

- **Leaf inspection**: Check for stippling or yellowing on lower and interior canopy leaves.

Chemical control:

- Not typically needed in home orchards. If populations are high, insecticidal soaps or horticultural oils may help suppress activity.

Yellow Aphids (*Monellia* spp. and *Monelliopsis* spp.)

Yellow aphids are among the most common pests in Louisiana pecan orchards. They feed on the undersides of leaves, producing large amounts of honeydew that lead to black sooty mold. While they rarely cause direct damage to nuts, heavy infestations can reduce tree vigor and interfere with photosynthesis.

Timing:

- Most active from late spring through fall, often peaking in late summer

Identification:

- Small, bright yellow aphids with black legs and antennae; often found in clusters on the undersides of leaves

Cultural control:

- **Encourage beneficials**: Lady beetles, lacewings and parasitic wasps help suppress populations.

Monitoring:

- **Leaf inspection**: Check undersides of leaves for clusters and sticky residue.

Chemical control:

- **Insecticidal soaps** or **horticultural oils** can reduce populations with minimal impact on beneficials.
- **Imidacloprid (Group 4A)** applied as a **soil drench or foliar spray** can provide systemic control, especially during heavy infestations.
- **Avoid pyrethroids**, which may flare aphid populations by killing natural enemies.



A yellow aphid feeds on the underside of a pecan leaflet. Aphids produce honeydew that can lead to sooty mold development. Photo by William Reid



Multiple yellow aphids feed along the midrib of a pecan leaflet. Heavy infestations create sticky honeydew deposits that attract mold growth. Photo by William Reid

Black Aphids (*Melanocallis caryaefoliae*)

Black aphids are less common than yellow aphids but more damaging. They feed between leaf veins, causing dark, sunken lesions that can lead to premature leaf drop. Damage is often localized but can be severe on susceptible cultivars.

Timing:

- Most active in mid- to late summer

Identification:

- Small, dark-colored aphids often found singly or in small groups. Damage appears as dark spots between veins.

Cultural control:

- **Maintain tree health**: Stressed trees are more vulnerable to black aphid damage.

Monitoring:

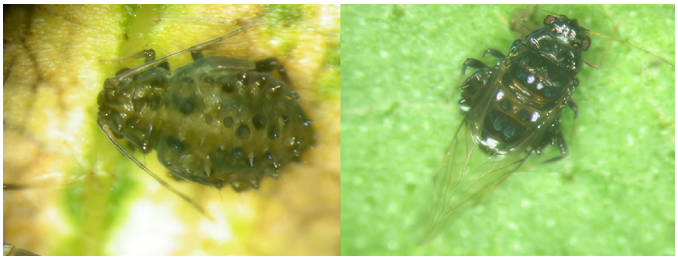
- **Visual inspection**: Look for dark lesions between veins and scattered aphids on leaf undersides.

Chemical control:

- **Insecticidal soaps** or **neem-based products** may help reduce populations.
- **Imidacloprid (Group 4A)** is effective for systemic control and may be needed on highly susceptible cultivars.
- **Targeted sprays** may be needed on highly susceptible cultivars if defoliation is observed.
- **Targeted sprays** may be needed on highly susceptible cultivars if defoliation is observed. In these cases, **bifenthrin (Group 3A)** may be used, but should be rotated with other modes of action to reduce resistance risk and minimize impacts on beneficial insects.



Pecan foliage shows dark, sunken lesions between veins caused by black aphid (*Melanocallis caryaefoliae*) feeding. Severe infestations can lead to premature leaf drop and reduced tree vigor. Photo by William Reid



This compares a black aphid nymph, left, and winged adult. These pests feed on pecan leaves, causing localized damage that may become severe on susceptible cultivars. Photos by Michael J. Hall

Yellow versus black aphids in home pecan orchards.

Trait	Yellow Aphids	Black Aphids
Scientific name	*Monellia* spp., *Monelliopsis* spp.	*Melanocallis caryaefoliae*
Color and appearance	Bright yellow with black legs and antennae	Small, dark colored; often solitary or in small groups
Feeding location	Undersides of leaves	Between leaf veins
Damage symptoms	Honeydew and sooty mold; reduced vigor	Dark lesions between veins; premature leaf drop
Timing	Late spring through fall; peaks in late summer	Mid- to late summer
Severity	Nuisance; rarely causes direct nut damage	More damaging; can cause defoliation
Cultural control	Encourage beneficial insects	Maintain tree health
Chemical control	Insecticidal soaps, horticultural oils, imidacloprid	Imidacloprid may help; stronger options (e.g., bifenthrin) may be warranted if defoliation is severe and equipment allows.
Monitoring tips	Look for sticky residue and clusters on leaf undersides.	Look for dark spots between veins and scattered aphids.

Sooty Mold (Secondary to Aphid or Scale Infestation)

Sooty mold is a black fungal growth that develops on the sugary honeydew excreted by aphids, scale insects, or other sap-feeding pests. It does not infect the tree directly but can reduce photosynthesis and be unsightly.

Timing:

- Most common in late summer and fall

Identification:

- **Leaves and twigs**: Black, sooty coating on surfaces; often sticky to the touch
- **Associated pests**: Usually found alongside yellow aphids, black aphids or scale insects

Cultural control:

- Control the underlying insect pests (e.g., aphids, scale).
- Encourage beneficial insects like lady beetles and lacewings.



Black fungal growth covering pecan foliage is a result of honeydew accumulation from aphids or scale insects. Sooty mold does not infect the tree directly but reduces photosynthesis and is unsightly. Photo by William Reid

Monitoring:

- Look for sticky residue and black fungal growth on leaves and stems.

Chemical control:

- Treat the insect pests responsible for honeydew production.
- Use insecticidal soaps, horticultural oils or imidacloprid (Group 4A) as a soil drench or foliar spray.
- Fungicides are not effective against sooty mold itself.

Gall-Forming Pests

Galls are abnormal plant growths triggered by insects or mites. While they rarely cause serious harm to mature pecan trees, they can be unsightly and may stress young or already weakened trees. Most gall-forming pests do not require treatment in home orchards.

Pecan Phylloxera (Leaf and Stem Forms)

Phylloxera are tiny, aphid-like insects that cause galls on pecan leaves, petioles and young shoots. Leaf phylloxera form blister-like galls on foliage, while stem phylloxera create swellings on young twigs that can distort growth and reduce nut production. Infestations are most damaging on young trees or in years with high populations.

Timing:

- Damage appears in spring shortly after budbreak.

Identification:

- Galls are green to reddish swellings on leaves or shoots. Insects are hidden inside and not visible without opening the gall.

Cultural control:

- **Prune and destroy infested shoots** during dormancy to reduce overwintering eggs.
- **Promote tree vigor** through proper fertilization and watering.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection**: Look for galls in spring and early summer on both leaves and young shoots.



Pecan leaves show numerous green blister-like galls caused by leaf phylloxera feeding. These insects live inside the galls and damage foliage early in the season. Photo by William Reid



Pecan leaves shows clusters of phylloxera galls along midribs and leaflets. Severe infestations can reduce photosynthesis and weaken young trees. Photo by William Reid

Chemical control:

- **Dormant oil sprays** may help reduce overwintering populations.
- **Insecticides** must be applied at **budbreak** to be effective.
- **Imidacloprid (Group 4A)** applied as a **soil drench** in early spring can provide systemic protection, especially for young trees.



Young pecan shoots have swollen, irregular galls caused by stem phylloxera. These distort growth and can reduce nut production if infestations are heavy. Photo by William Reid

Quick comparison: Phylloxera versus harmless leaf galls.

Feature	Phylloxera Galls	Harmless Leaf Galls
Location	On **leaves, petioles and young shoots**	Usually **on mature leaf blades only**
Timing	Appear **early in spring**, shortly after budbreak	Often show up **later in the season**
Appearance	Larger, irregular, often **clustered** galls	Small, rounded, often **isolated** bumps
Impact on tree	Can **distort growth**, reduce nut set and affect vigor	**Cosmetic only**; no impact on yield or tree health
Insect inside	Phylloxera (aphid-like insect)	Mites or tiny wasps (often not visible)
Management needed?	Yes — may require **pruning or early-season control**	No treatment is needed in most cases,
Field tip	If galls are **dense, early-season, and affecting new growth**, phylloxera is more likely.	Scattered bumps on mature leaves are usually harmless.

Trunk and Limb Pests

These pests damage the structural parts of the tree — trunks, limbs and twigs — either by boring into wood or girdling branches. While mature trees can often tolerate minor damage, repeated infestations can weaken limbs, reduce productivity or create entry points for disease.

Borers (Flatheaded and Ambrosia Beetles)

Borers are wood-boring beetles that attack stressed, injured or newly planted pecan trees. While healthy mature trees are rarely affected, young trees are vulnerable, especially those under drought stress or with trunk wounds. Damage can lead to dieback, girdling or even tree death.

Timing:

- Most active in spring and early summer, but attacks can occur throughout the growing season

Identification:

- **Flatheaded borers** leave oval or D-shaped exit holes and create winding galleries under the bark.
- **Ambrosia beetles** bore straight into the trunk and push out fine, toothpick-like frass strands.

Cultural control:

- **Avoid trunk injury** from mowers, string trimmers, or staking materials.
- **Maintain tree vigor** through proper watering and weed control.
- **Remove and destroy infested trees or limbs** to reduce beetle breeding sites.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection**: Look for frass, sap flow, or exit holes on trunks and lower limbs.

Chemical control:

- **Preventive trunk sprays** with **bifenthrin (Group 3A)** may help protect young trees during peak activity.
- **Imidacloprid (Group 4A)** as a **soil drench** may offer some systemic protection, but is less effective once larvae are inside the wood.
- **Bifenthrin (Group 3A)** may be used as a **preventive trunk spray** on young trees during peak activity in spring and early summer. It is most effective before beetles bore into the wood.



Accumulation of reddish-brown frass at a wound site on pecan bark, indicates wood-boring insect activity. Photo by William Reid



Trunk injury with darkened wound and frass accumulation is typical of flatheaded borer activity. Larvae create winding galleries under bark, weakening the tree and increasing risk of girdling. Photo by William Reid

Twig Girdler (*Oncideres cingulata*)

Twig girdlers are longhorn beetles that chew a precise groove around small branches, causing them to break and fall. Females lay eggs in the severed twigs, where larvae develop. Damage is most noticeable in late summer and fall.

Timing:

- Most active from August through October

Identification:

- Girdled twigs are cleanly cut and often hang or fall to the ground. Adults are grayish-brown beetles with long antennae.

Cultural control:

- **Sanitation**: Collect and destroy fallen twigs during winter to kill developing larvae.

Monitoring:

- **Visual inspection**: Look for cleanly cut twigs on the ground or hanging from branches.

Chemical control:

- **Not typically recommended** in home orchards. Sanitation is usually sufficient.



A pecan twig shows a clean girdle cut made by a twig girdler (*Oncideres cingulata*). Females chew a groove around the branch before laying eggs in the severed section. Photo by William Reid



This pecan shoot has died above the girdling damage and new shoots are attempting to grow below the damage. Photo by William Reid



A girdled pecan twig hangs loosely after being partially severed by a twig girdler. Fallen twigs should be collected and destroyed to prevent larval development. Photo by William Reid

Twig Pruner (*Elaphidionoides villosus*)

Similar to twig girdlers, twig pruners cause twigs to fall by boring inside the branch rather than girdling it externally. Damage is often mistaken for wind breakage.

Timing:

- Damage appears in late summer and fall.

Identification:

- Fallen twigs show internal boring rather than external cuts. Larvae are pale, legless grubs found inside the wood.

Cultural control:

- **Sanitation**: Remove and destroy fallen twigs to reduce overwintering larvae.

Monitoring:

- **Twig inspection**: Split fallen twigs to confirm internal boring.

Chemical control:

- **Not recommended.** Timing is difficult and control is rarely necessary in home settings.

Scale Insects

Scale insects are small, sap-feeding pests that attach to twigs, branches or leaves. They often go unnoticed until populations build up, leading to branch dieback, reduced vigor or sooty mold from honeydew excretion. Several species may be found on pecans in Louisiana, including obscure scale and walnut scale.

Obscure Scale (*Melanaspis obscura*) and Other Species

Obscure scale is the most common and damaging scale insect on pecans in the region. It forms hard, grayish coverings on bark and twigs, often blending in with the wood. Heavy infestations can girdle branches and reduce tree health over time.

Timing:

- These are most active in spring and early summer; damage may persist year-round.

Identification:

- Small, round to oval, gray or brown scales tightly attached to bark. Often found in clusters on twigs and small branches.

Cultural control:

- **Prune and destroy heavily infested limbs** during dormancy.
- **Encourage natural enemies**, such as parasitic wasps and lady beetles.

Monitoring:

- **Visual Inspection**: Check twigs and small branches for crusty, scale-like bumps.



A pecan twig shows a single Lecanium scale insect attached to the bark. These soft scales excrete honeydew that can lead to sooty mold and weaken tree vigor. Photo by William Reid

Chemical control:

- **Dormant oil sprays** applied in late winter can help suppress overwintering populations.
- **Imidacloprid (Group 4A)** as a **soil drench** may provide systemic suppression, especially in young trees.
- **Avoid broad-spectrum insecticides** during the growing season, as they may disrupt beneficial insect populations.

Nonpest Organisms Often Mistaken for Problems

Not everything found on or around pecan trees is a pest. Some insects, fungi and growths may look alarming but are either harmless or even beneficial. Misidentifying these can lead to unnecessary treatments or concern.

Lady Beetle Larvae

- Larvae are often mistaken for pests due to their spiny, alligator-like appearance.
- These are the immature stage of ladybugs and are voracious predators of aphids and scale insects.

Lichen and Moss

- These are common on trunks and limbs, especially in shaded or humid areas.
- Do not harm the tree; their presence often indicates reduced vigor or poor airflow but not a direct threat.

Leaf Galls (Non-Phylloxera)

- Caused by tiny wasps or mites, these galls may appear as small bumps or blisters on mature leaf blades.
- Galls typically show up **later in the season**, are **scattered or isolated**, and do **not distort shoots or petioles**.
- They are usually cosmetic and do not require treatment.
- **Important distinction**: Phylloxera galls tend to appear **early in spring**, often in **clusters** on **young shoots or leaf stems**, and may cause visible distortion or reduced nut set. If galls are dense, early-season and affecting new growth, phylloxera is more likely.



An adult lady beetle rests on pecan foliage. These beneficial insects feed on aphids and scale insects throughout the growing season. Photo by William Reid



A cluster of lady beetle eggs is attached to the underside of a pecan leaf. Eggs hatch into larvae that resemble small, spiny alligators and are voracious predators of aphids. Photo by William Reid

Spider Mites Versus Spiders

- True spider mites cause leaf damage, but actual spiders and their webs are beneficial and help control pest populations.

Fungal Mats or Mushrooms at the Base

- These may indicate decaying organic matter in the soil, not necessarily root disease.
- If the tree appears healthy, these fungi are likely decomposers rather than pathogens.

Natural Bark Shedding (Especially on Mature Trees)

- This is often mistaken for disease or stress due to peeling bark on the trunk or limbs.
- It is a normal process in mature pecan trees, especially cultivars like Desirable, which shed bark in strips to reveal smooth, cinnamon-colored underbark.
- Shedding is most noticeable in spring and summer and may appear dramatic, but it does not indicate decline if the wood underneath is healthy.
- No treatment is needed unless bark loss is accompanied by oozing, cracking or dieback. In those cases, further inspection may be warranted.

A mature pecan tree shows peeling bark in long strips, exposing smooth, cinnamon-colored underbark. This is a normal process and not a sign of disease if underlying wood is healthy. Photo by William Reid



A pecan limb exhibits rough bark sloughing off in irregular plates. Bark shedding is common in mature trees and does not require treatment unless accompanied by oozing or dieback. Photo by William Reid



Insecticides for home pecan orchards.

Chemical Name	Mode of Action (IRAC Group)	Target Pests	Notes for Home Use
Carbaryl	1A	Pecan weevil, hickory shuckworm, slugs/snails	Broad-spectrum; avoid during pollinator activity
Bifenthrin	3A	Pecan weevil, borers, stink bugs	Effective but may flare aphids and mites
Permethrin	3A	Stink bugs, leaf-footed bugs	Use only when needed; rotate to avoid resistance
Spinosad	5	Casebearer, walnut caterpillar, webworm	Low-impact; effective on young larvae
Imidacloprid	4A	Aphids, phylloxera, scale (systemic)	Soil drench or foliar; avoid during bloom
Neem oil	UN	Aphids, black aphids, soft-bodied insects	Organic option; limited residual activity
Insecticidal soap	UN	Aphids, mites, soft-bodied insects	Contact only; apply thoroughly to undersides of leaves
Horticultural oil	UN	Scale (dormant), mites, aphids	Use during dormancy or cool weather; avoid heat stress
***Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)**	11A	Walnut caterpillar, fall webworm	Effective on young caterpillars; safe for beneficials
Iron phosphate	UN	Slugs and snails	Safe for pets and wildlife; apply to moist soil near base of trees

Summary of common pecan pests in Louisiana home orchards.

Pest Group	Pest Name	Damage Type	Peak Timing	Key Management Notes
Nut and shuck feeders	Pecan weevil (*Curculio caryae*)	Larvae destroy kernels	Late July to August	Sanitation, cone traps, carbaryl or bifenthrin
	Hickory shuckworm (*Cydia caryana*)	Larvae tunnel into shucks	Late summer to fall	Sanitation, spinosad or carbaryl
	Pecan nut casebearer (*Acrobasis nuxvorella*)	Larvae bore into nutlets	Late May to June	Cluster inspection, Bt or spinosad
	Stink bugs and leaf-footed bugs	Piercing damage to nuts	Midsummer to harvest	Weed control, pyrethroids if needed

Pest Group	Pest Name	Damage Type	Peak Timing	Key Management Notes
Foliage feeders	Walnut caterpillar (*Datana integerrima*)	Group defoliation	Mid- to late summer	Hand removal, Bt or spinosad
	Fall webworm (*Hyphantria cunea*)	Webbing and leaf feeding	Late summer to fall	Prune webs, Bt or spinosad
	May and June beetles (*Phyllophaga* spp.)	Night feeding, ragged leaves	Late spring to early summer	Avoid night lighting, encourage predators, carbaryl imidacloprid, or pyrethroids if needed
	Japanese beetle (*Popillia japonica*)	Skeletonized foliage	Mid- to late summer	Hand removal, neem oil, pyrethroids or carbaryl if severe
	Sawflies (various species)	Caterpillar-like leaf feeding	Spring to early summer	Hand removal, spinosad or insecticidal soap; Bt less effective on sawflies
	Hickory horned devil (*Citheronia regalis*)	Large solitary defoliator	Late summer	Rare; hand removal only
	Slugs and snails	Leaf and shoot feeding	Spring and fall	Reduce mulch, improve airflow, iron phosphate or carbaryl
Sucking insects	Yellow aphids (*Monellia* spp.)	Honeydew, sooty mold	Late spring to fall	Soaps, oils, imidacloprid
	Black aphids (*Melanocallis caryaefoliae*)	Leaf lesions, defoliation	Mid- to late summer	Neem, imidacloprid if severe
	Mites (various species)	Leaf scorch, curling	Spring to summer	Oils, soaps; avoid pyrethroids
Gall-formers	Pecan phylloxera (*Phylloxera* spp.)	Leaf and stem galls	Spring	Dormant pruning, imidacloprid at budbreak
Trunk and limb pests	Borers (flatheaded, ambrosia)	Internal trunk damage	Spring to summer	Avoid stress, bifenthrin sprays, imidacloprid (limited)
	Twig girdler (*Oncideres cingulata*)	Girdled twigs	August to October	Sanitation only
	Twig pruner (*Elaphidionoides villosus*)	Internal twig boring	Late summer to fall	Sanitation only
Scale insects	Obscure scale (*Melanaspis obscura*)	Sap feeding, branch dieback	Spring-summer	Dormant oil, imidacloprid, prune infested limbs

Managing Wildlife Pressure in Home Orchards

Pecan trees support a wide range of wildlife, which is part of their ecological and cultural value. But in home orchards, that same appeal can lead to nut loss, limb damage or bark injury, especially in small plantings or during peak harvest. While some wildlife activity is expected, repeated or large-scale damage can reduce yields and stress trees over time.

Wildlife pressure is often more intense near **wooded edges, pastures or transitional zones** — a phenomenon known as the **edge effect**. These areas provide cover, nesting sites and travel corridors for squirrels, raccoons, deer and birds. If your orchard borders natural habitat, expect higher wildlife activity and plan accordingly.

Common wildlife issues:

- **Squirrels and raccoons** often steal ripening nuts before they fall and may break limbs or strip bark while foraging.
- **Crows and blue jays** peck at nuts in the canopy, especially during shuck split.
- **Deer** browse young shoots and rub antlers on trunks, damaging bark and scaffold limbs.
- **Rodents** may chew bark at the base of young trees, especially in winter.

Signs of wildlife damage:

- Missing or half-eaten nuts before harvest
- Broken or stripped limbs
- Bark damage near the base of young trees
- Nut shells or husks scattered under the canopy
- Tracks, scat or feeding signs near trees



A young pecan tree has bark stripped from the trunk due to deer rubbing antlers. This type of injury can girdle the tree and lead to dieback if severe. Photo by William Reid



A pile of pecan shells and husks shows characteristic chewing damage from squirrels. Wildlife feeding can significantly reduce harvest in home orchards. Photo by William Reid



Bark damage can be caused by squirrel chewing. Bark removal can expose wood and increase risk of disease entry. Photo by William Reid

Wildlife damage quick reference.

Wildlife	Damage Type	When It Occurs	Management Tips
Squirrels	Steal nuts, break limbs, strip bark	Late summer to fall	Harvest promptly; trunk guards
Raccoons	Steal nuts, climb trees, break limbs	Late summer to fall	Electric fencing; remove attractants
Deer	Browse shoots, rub antlers on trunks	Fall to winter	5-6 feet of fencing; trunk guards
Crows/blue jays	Peck nuts in canopy	Shuck split to harvest	Netting on small trees; scare devices
Rodents	Chew bark at base	Winter	Trunk guards; mulch-free zone

Management Options

- **Fencing**: A 5-to-6-foot fence can exclude deer from young trees. For squirrels and raccoons, electric fencing may help in small orchards.
- **Trunk guards**: Protect young trees from rodent chewing and deer rub.
- **Netting or exclusion**: Bird netting may help protect small trees or high-value cultivars.
- **Harvest promptly**: Collect nuts as soon as they fall to reduce losses.
- **Habitat management**: Remove brush piles or nearby food sources that attract wildlife.

Avoiding Misdiagnosis

Wildlife damage is often mistaken for disease or insect activity. If you see missing nuts, broken limbs or bark stripping, but no signs of insects, wildlife is the more likely cause. Look for tracks, scat or feeding signs to confirm.

A Note on Balance

While wildlife can be frustrating, it's also part of what makes pecan trees valuable in the landscape. The goal isn't to eliminate wildlife, but to reduce damage to acceptable levels, especially in years with good crops or when young trees are still establishing.

3. Practical Care and Knowing When to Ask for Help

Most pest and disease issues in home pecan orchards can be managed with good planning, careful cultivar selection and a few well-timed actions. Whether you're pruning for airflow, raking fallen shucks or choosing not to spray a mature tree, the goal is the same: keep trees healthy and productive with minimal inputs.

But sometimes, problems go beyond what's covered here. If a tree shows unexplained decline, symptoms that don't match this guide or if you're unsure about chemical treatments or cultivar identification, don't hesitate to reach out.

When to Ask for Help

Contact your local extension office or a certified arborist if:

- A tree shows unexplained dieback or decline
- You suspect a pest or disease not covered in this guide
- You need help identifying a cultivar or graft union
- You're considering chemical treatments but aren't sure what's legal or safe
- You're managing multiple trees and want help developing a plan

Extension agents can assist with diagnosis, sampling and region-specific recommendations. Arborists can help with pruning, structural issues or tree removal when needed.

Integrated Pest Management for Home Pecan Orchards

Overview

Growing pecans in a home orchard setting comes with unique challenges but also unique opportunities. Unlike commercial growers, homeowners can prioritize tree health, aesthetics and long-term sustainability over maximum yield. Integrated pest management (IPM) is a practical, flexible approach that helps you meet those goals by combining prevention, observation and selective intervention.

IPM isn't about spraying more or less. It's about making informed decisions. It starts with choosing the right cultivars and planting sites, continues with regular monitoring for pests and diseases, and ends with targeted action only when needed. By using cultural, biological and chemical tools together, IPM helps you protect your trees, reduce unnecessary inputs and support beneficial organisms in your landscape.

This section will walk you through the core principles of IPM, show you how to scout effectively, and help you build a seasonal plan that fits your orchard's size, age and goals.

This section will cover:

1. **Core Principles of IPM for Pecans:** IPM relies on prevention, careful monitoring, and a mix of control strategies. Cultivar selection, orchard layout and airflow reduce disease risk. Decisions are guided by thresholds, and tools include cultural, mechanical, biological and chemical options. Resistance management ensures long-term effectiveness.
2. **Planning for Success:** IPM Starts Before You Plant: Success begins with scab-resistant cultivars, wide spacing for airflow and avoiding pest-prone sites like patios or wooded edges. Consider equipment limitations early to avoid future challenges.
3. **Monitoring and Decision-Making in Home Orchards:** Visual scouting helps identify pests and diseases. Understanding seasonal cycles and phenology (e.g., budbreak, nut fill) informs when to act and when to tolerate minor issues. Traps and thresholds support informed decisions.
4. **Cultural and Mechanical Controls:** Sanitation (removing fallen debris), pruning for light and airflow, and managing groundcover to reduce pest habitat. Physical barriers like trunk bands help control specific pests such as weevils.
5. **Supporting Natural Enemies:** Encourage beneficial insects by avoiding broad-spectrum insecticides and planting diverse groundcovers like clover and wildflowers. These allies help maintain natural pest control.
6. **Chemical Controls in an IPM Context:** Use chemicals only when justified. Choose homeowner-accessible products, rotate modes of action (FRAC/IRAC) and consider limitations like sprayer reach and tree height. Soil-applied options may be useful when foliar coverage is difficult.
7. **IPM Tools by Tree Age:** Young trees benefit from trunk sprays, soil drenches and early scouting. Mature trees rely more on prevention and cultural practices. For large trees, professional applicators may be needed.
8. **Building a Year-Round IPM Calendar:** Create a seasonal checklist of pests, diseases and actions. Align IPM tasks with pruning, fertilization and other orchard maintenance to streamline care.
9. **Troubleshooting and Adjusting Your IPM Plan:** Persistent problems may require reassessing cultivar choice, airflow or nutrient stress. Be ready to revise your strategy based on changing conditions or new observations.

1. Core Principles of IPM for Pecans

Integrated pest management (IPM) is built on a foundation of prevention, observation and informed action. For home pecan growers, it offers a practical way to manage pests and diseases without relying on routine spraying. These core principles guide how and when to act.

Prevention

The most effective pest and disease control starts before problems appear. In pecans, prevention includes:

- **Choosing resistant cultivars** to reduce scab and insect pressure
- **Planting in well-drained, sunny locations** with good airflow
- **Using wide spacing and pruning** to reduce canopy humidity
- **Practicing sanitation**, such as removing fallen nuts, leaves and infested twigs

Monitoring

Regular observation helps you catch problems early, before they cause serious damage. This can include:

- **Inspect trees regularly** for signs of pests, diseases or stress.
- **Use simple tools** like limb shaking, visual inspections and traps.
- **Track seasonal patterns** to know when certain pests are most active.

Thresholds

Not every pest or disease requires action. IPM encourages you to:

- **Tolerate minor damage** when it won't affect long-term tree health or yield
- **Act only when pest pressure exceeds a practical threshold**, such as widespread defoliation or nut loss
- **Prioritize intervention** for young trees or high-value cultivars

Integrated Control

When action is needed, IPM combines multiple strategies including:

- **Cultural controls**: Pruning, sanitation, spacing and cultivar choice
- **Biological controls**: Encouraging beneficial insects like lady beetles and lacewings
- **Chemical controls**: Using homeowner-accessible products only when necessary, and rotating modes of action to prevent resistance

2. Planning for Success: IPM Starts Before You Plant

The most effective pest and disease management decisions often happen before a tree ever goes in the ground. In home orchards, where spraying is limited and equipment access is minimal, **prevention through smart planning** is the foundation of integrated pest management. Cultivar choice, site layout and spacing all influence how much pressure your trees will face and how much intervention they'll need later.

Choose Scab-Resistant Cultivars

Pecan scab is the most serious disease threat in Louisiana, and once trees are too tall to spray, resistance becomes your best defense. Cultivars like Elliott, Kanza, Amling, Lakota and Woodman have shown strong resistance under Louisiana conditions and are well-suited to low-input home orchards. Avoid highly susceptible cultivars unless you have the equipment and time to manage them intensively.

TIP: Even resistant cultivars can show some symptoms in wet years, but they typically maintain foliage and produce usable nuts without spraying.

Space Trees for Airflow and Long-Term Health

Tight spacing increases humidity and reduces airflow, both of which favor scab and other fungal diseases. While commercial orchards often plant at 40-by-40 feet to maximize early yield, this leads to crowding and disease pressure within 15 to 20 years. In home settings, wider spacing is better.

- **Recommended spacing:** 50-by-50 feet or 60-by-60 feet
- **Benefits:** Better airflow, easier maintenance, reduced disease pressure and no need for future thinning

Avoid Pest-Prone Planting Sites

Some locations are more likely to attract pests or create conditions that favor disease. Avoid planting trees:

- Near patios, driveways or roofs where aphid honeydew and sooty mold can cause mess and damage
- In low-lying areas where moisture lingers and airflow is poor
- Along wooded edges or brushy fencerows where squirrels, raccoons and deer are more active

If you're planting near existing trees or structures, consider how shade, wind and wildlife access will change as the tree matures.

Plan for Equipment Limitations

Most homeowners don't have access to air-blast sprayers or tall ladders. That means:

- Spraying tall trees is rarely practical.
- Harvesting may rely on natural nut drop.
- Pruning and sanitation must be manageable from the ground.

Choose cultivars with strong natural resistance and manageable growth habits. Leave room for future access with mowers, carts or small sprayers, even if you don't plan to use them now.

3. Monitoring and Decision-Making in Home Orchards

Integrated pest management isn't just about what to spray or when to prune. It's about knowing what's happening in your orchard and making informed decisions based on what you see. In home settings, where time and tools are limited, **regular observation** is one of the most powerful tools you have.

You don't need to scout like a commercial grower. But walking your orchard every few weeks — and knowing what to look for — can help you catch problems early, avoid unnecessary treatments and protect your trees more effectively over time.

What to Look For and When

You don't need to identify every insect or disease to be an effective orchard observer. What matters most is learning to recognize when something looks off and knowing which signs are worth acting on. Here are some examples of what to watch for during a typical growing season:

Early spring (budbreak to leaf expansion):

- Look for distorted or blistered leaves that may signal phylloxera galls.
- Check for signs of shoot dieback or delayed budbreak, especially on older trees.

Late spring to early summer (nut set to early sizing):

- Inspect young nuts for signs of casebearer damage — frass or silk at the base of nutlets.
- Watch for early signs of scab on leaves or young shucks, especially in the lower canopy.
- Check for aphids or honeydew buildup on the undersides of leaves.

Mid- to late summer (kernel fill to shuck split):

- Monitor for yellow or black aphids, especially during dry spells.
- Look for signs of nut drop or stick-tights that may indicate weevil or shuckworm activity.
- Check for leaf scorch, bronzing or early defoliation that could signal mites, nutrient stress or disease.

Fall (harvest and leaf drop):

- Note how well shucks open and whether nuts are well-filled.
- Observe leaf retention and color. Early drop may suggest stress or disease carryover.
- Look for galls, dieback or other signs that may guide winter pruning decisions.

How to Interpret What You See

Not every blemish or bug means you need to act. In home orchards, the goal isn't to eliminate every pest. It's to keep your trees healthy and productive with the least amount of intervention. That means learning to distinguish between:

- **Normal variation** versus signs of stress
- **Cosmetic issues** versus yield-impacting problems
- **One-time events** versus patterns that repeat year after year

Here are some practical guidelines to help you decide when to take action:

- **Is the issue widespread or isolated?** A few curled leaves or a single webworm nest usually isn't cause for concern. But if you see the same problem across multiple trees or branches, it may be time to investigate further.
- **Is the tree otherwise healthy?** A vigorous tree with good leaf color and strong shoot growth can often tolerate minor pest or disease pressure. Weak or stressed trees are more vulnerable and may need more support.
- **Is the damage increasing over time?** Some issues, like early-season aphids or minor leaf spots, may come and go without intervention. Others, like weevils or black aphids, can escalate quickly and affect nut quality or defoliation if left unchecked.
- **Is the timing critical?** Certain pests and diseases only cause damage during specific windows. For example, pecan weevils must be controlled before they lay eggs in the nuts. If you miss that window, spraying later won't help.
- **Can you realistically treat it?** If the tree is too tall to spray or the infestation is minor, it may be better to focus on long-term strategies like pruning, cultivar choice or sanitation rather than trying to intervene midseason.

When to treat versus when to tolerate: A home orchard decision guide.

Situation	Recommended Action	Why?	Feasibility for Homeowners
Walnut caterpillars beginning to cluster or defoliate	Treat early if clusters appear	Populations can explode quickly and cause full defoliation	Feasible with Bt or spinosad on small trees; prune clusters if reachable
Pecan weevil emergence in a bearing tree	Treat if nuts are at risk	Can destroy the crop; timing is critical	Feasible with trunk bands or ground sprays on small trees
Heavy aphid infestation on a young tree	Treat if leaf drop begins	Young trees are more vulnerable to defoliation	Feasible on small trees with hose-end or pump sprayer
Yellow aphids flaring after insecticide use	Treat if leaf drop or mold worsens	May require follow-up with selective insecticide	Feasible on small trees; limited options for large trees
Shuckworm damage increasing year to year	Treat if damage exceeds 10%-15%	Can reduce yield and nut quality	Only feasible on small trees; timing is difficult
Fall webworms defoliating large portions of canopy	Treat if widespread	Repeated defoliation can reduce nut fill and return bloom	Feasible if webs are reachable; otherwise limited
Powdery mildew on leaves in late summer	Tolerate	Usually cosmetic; rarely affects yield	Treatment not needed
Leaf scorch or dieback on one limb	Monitor or prune affected area	May be bacterial or environmental; no chemical control available	Pruning feasible; no chemical options

Tools and Techniques for Monitoring

You don't need a lab or a sprayer to monitor your pecan trees effectively. A few simple tools and a habit of walking your orchard regularly can go a long way. Here are some practical techniques that work well in home settings:

- **Visual scouting:** The most important tool is your own observation. Walk your orchard every two to three weeks during the growing season. Look for changes in leaf color, nut development, insect activity or signs of stress. A pocket notebook or phone camera can help you track what you see over time.
- **Limb shaking and sheet sampling:** To check for pests like stink bugs or weevils, place a light-colored sheet or tarp under a branch and give it a firm shake. Insects that are hard to spot visually will often fall onto the sheet, making them easier to identify.
- **Cone traps for pecan weevils:** Cone traps placed around the base of trees in late summer can help detect pecan weevil emergence. These traps are especially useful in areas with a history of weevil damage and can guide whether treatment is needed.
- **Sticky cards or tape:** Yellow sticky cards can help detect flying aphids or other small insects. While not essential, they can be useful for confirming pest presence in hard-to-reach canopies.
- **Phenology-based timing:** Many pests and diseases follow predictable patterns tied to tree development. For example:
  - **Phylloxera** damage appears shortly after budbreak.
  - **Casebearer** larvae target nuts just after pollination.
  - **Weevils** emerge around shuck sizing and kernel fill. Learning to link pest activity to tree stages helps you scout more efficiently and time any needed treatments more effectively.
- **Nut and leaf sampling:** Collecting a few nuts or leaves for closer inspection can help diagnose issues like scab, kernel fill problems or nutrient deficiencies. If you're unsure, your local extension office can help with identification.

Seasonal monitoring guide for key pecan pests and diseases.

Pest or Disease	What to Watch For	When to Monitor	Notes
Pecan scab	Leaf and shuck lesions	Budbreak through August	Most severe in wet years; check lower canopy.
Pecan weevil	Adult emergence, nut drop	Late July through August	Use trunk bands or cone traps.
Aphids (yellow/ black)	Sticky leaves, sooty mold	Midsummer through fall	Often flares after insecticide use.
Walnut caterpillar	Defoliation, molting clusters on trunks	June through August	Look for fuzzy gray skins on bark.
Fall webworm	Webs at branch tips	July through September	Prune out small infestations.
Hickory shuckworm	Shucks that fail to open	August through harvest	Damage is often mistaken for drought or scab.

Pest or Disease	What to Watch For	When to Monitor	Notes
Powdery mildew	White powder on leaves or shucks	Late spring through summer	Usually is cosmetic in home orchards.
Bacterial leaf scorch	Leaf margin browning, branch dieback	Mid- to late summer	No cure; prune out infected limbs.
Twig girdler/pruner	Clean-cut twigs on ground	Late summer through fall	Collect and destroy fallen twigs.

4. Cultural and Mechanical Controls

In home orchards, cultural and mechanical practices are often the most practical and effective tools for managing pests and diseases. These strategies don't rely on sprays or specialized equipment. Instead, they focus on shaping the orchard environment to reduce pressure and support tree health over time.

Choose Resistant Cultivars

The single most important cultural decision is what you plant. Cultivars like Elliott, Kanza, Amling and Lakota have strong resistance to pecan scab and other diseases, making them far easier to manage without spraying. Avoid highly susceptible varieties like Desirable unless you have the equipment and time to maintain a full spray program.

Space Trees for Airflow

Tight spacing increases humidity and reduces airflow, both of which favor scab and other fungal diseases. In home settings, wider spacing (50-by-50 feet or more) helps reduce disease pressure, improves light penetration and makes mowing and harvest easier.

Prune to Open the Canopy

As trees mature, dense canopies can trap moisture and shade lower limbs. Periodic thinning of interior branches improves airflow, reduces scab risk and helps sunlight reach developing nuts. Pruning also makes it easier to monitor for pests and apply treatments if needed.

Remove Fallen Debris

Many pests and diseases overwinter in fallen leaves, shucks or nuts. Raking and removing this material in winter can reduce the amount of inoculum or pest pressure the following spring. This is especially helpful for managing scab, shuckworm and weevil.

Use Physical Barriers When Practical

For young trees, simple barriers can help prevent pest damage:

- **Trunk bands** or **sticky wraps** can intercept crawling insects like pecan weevils.
- **Tree tubes** or **guards** protect against deer browsing and rodent damage.
- **White latex paint** on the lower trunk can reduce sunscald and discourage borers.

Manage Groundcover and Weeds

Tall grass and unmanaged groundcover can harbor pests and reduce airflow. Keep the orchard floor mowed and consider using low-growing legumes like clover to suppress weeds while improving soil health.

5. Supporting Natural Enemies

Not every insect in your orchard is a threat. Many are allies — feeding on aphids, caterpillars, mites and other pests that can damage your trees. These beneficial insects, often called **natural enemies**, are a cornerstone of integrated pest management. Supporting them can reduce the need for spraying and help keep pest populations in check naturally.

Why They Matter in Home Orchards

In commercial orchards, natural enemies are often disrupted by frequent spraying. But in home settings — where sprays are limited or avoided — these beneficials can thrive and provide meaningful control. Encouraging their presence is one of the most effective long-term strategies for reducing pest pressure without chemicals.

Key Beneficial Insects in Louisiana Pecan Orchards

Lady Beetles (*Coccinellidae*)

- **What they do:** Feed on aphids, scale insects and mites
- **When to look for them:** Spring through fall
- **Where to find them:** On leaves, especially near aphid colonies
- **How to support them:** Avoid broad-spectrum insecticides; maintain flowering groundcovers

Green Lacewings (*Chrysopidae*)

- **What they do:** Larvae feed on aphids, mites and small caterpillars
- **When to look for them:** Late spring through summer
- **Where to find them:** Larvae on leaves; adults near lights at night
- **How to support them:** Avoid insecticides during larval stages; provide flowering plants for adults

Parasitic Wasps

- **What they do:** Lay eggs inside aphids, caterpillars or scale insects
- **When to look for them:** Spring through fall
- **Where to find them:** Often unnoticed; look for mummified aphids or reduced pest populations
- **How to support them:** Avoid insecticides with high residual toxicity; maintain habitat diversity

Predatory Mites

- **What they do:** Feed on pest mites and small insects
- **When to look for them:** Summer, especially during dry spells
- **Where to find them:** On the undersides of leaves
- **How to support them:** Avoid miticides and pyrethroids; maintain groundcover and humidity

Ground Beetles (*Carabidae*)

- **What they do:** Feed on caterpillars, pecan weevil larvae, slugs and other soft-bodied pests
- **When to look for them:** Spring through fall
- **Where to find them:** Under mulch, leaf litter or stones; active at night
- **How to support them:** Avoid tilling; maintain mulch or leaf litter; minimize insecticide use

Hoverflies (*Syrphidae*)

- **What they do:** Larvae feed on aphids
- **When to look for them:** Spring through summer
- **Where to find them:** Adults hover near flowers; larvae on leaves near aphid colonies
- **How to support them:** Plant flowering herbs or clover; avoid insecticides during bloom

Spiders and Assassin Bugs

- **What they do:** Generalist predators of many orchard pests
- **When to look for them:** Year-round in mild climates
- **Where to find them:** On bark, leaves and in groundcover
- **How to support them:** Minimize disturbance; avoid unnecessary spraying

Practices That Support Beneficial Insects

Avoid Broad-Spectrum Insecticides

Products like carbaryl, malathion, and pyrethroids (e.g., bifenthrin) can kill both pests and beneficials. Use selective products like Bt or spinosad when needed, and spray only when necessary.

Provide Habitat

Homeowners can encourage beneficial insects by providing habitat for them. To do this, you can:

- Maintain clover or other low-growing legumes under trees.
- Avoid mowing flowering groundcovers during bloom.
- Leave some wildflowers or native plants in non-crop areas.
- Minimize tillage that disrupts ground-dwelling predators.

Let the Orchard Find Its Balance

Many pest outbreaks are short-lived and naturally decline as predators catch up. Tolerating low levels of pests can help preserve beneficial populations and reduce the need for intervention.

Encouraging beneficial insects in home orchards.

Beneficial Insect	Helps Control	When Active	Support Strategies
Lady beetles	Aphids, scale insects	Spring through fall	Avoid broad-spectrum insecticides; plant clover or wildflowers nearby.
Lacewing larvae	Aphids, mites, small caterpillars	Spring through summer	Maintain flowering groundcovers; reduce mowing during bloom.
Parasitic wasps	Caterpillars, aphids, scale insects	Spring through fall	Provide nectar sources (e.g., clover, yarrow); avoid insecticide drift.
Spiders	General pest suppression	Year-round	Maintain mulch and groundcover; avoid disturbing webs.
Predatory mites	Pest mites	Spring through fall	Avoid miticides; maintain diverse vegetation.
Ground beetles	Caterpillars, weevil larvae	Spring through fall	Leave leaf litter or mulch; avoid tilling under trees.
Hoverfly larvae	Aphids	Spring through summer	Plant flowering herbs or clover; avoid insecticides during bloom.

6. Chemical Controls in an IPM Context

In home orchards, chemical control is just one tool among many and often a last resort. Integrated pest management emphasizes using sprays only when needed and only when they can be applied effectively. For homeowners, that means choosing the right product, applying it at the right time and understanding its limitations.

When Chemical Control Makes Sense

Chemical treatments may be appropriate when:

- A pest or disease is likely to cause significant damage
- Cultural and biological controls aren't enough
- The tree is small enough to spray effectively
- The timing aligns with a vulnerable stage in the pest's life cycle

In many home orchards, spraying is most practical during the first 10 to 15 years, while trees are still small. After that, canopy height often limits what can be treated without specialized equipment.

Choosing the Right Product

Homeowners should look for:

- **Labeled products** for pecans or fruit/nut trees
- **Active ingredients**, not just brand names
- **Low-toxicity options** when available (e.g., Bt, spinosad, horticultural oils)
- **FRAC or IRAC group numbers** to rotate modes of action and reduce resistance risk

Avoid restricted-use pesticides and broad-spectrum insecticides unless absolutely necessary. These can harm beneficial insects and disrupt natural pest control.

Application Tips for Home Settings

Several tips include:

Spray early in the day or late in the evening to protect pollinators.

- **Use a backpack, pump, or hose-end sprayer** for trees under 15 to 20 feet tall.
- **Target the lower canopy** if the full tree can't be reached. Some protection is better than none
- **Follow label directions** exactly, including preharvest intervals and reentry times.
- **Rotate chemical classes** to avoid resistance (e.g., don't use the same FRAC or IRAC group repeatedly).

Limitations to Keep in Mind

When using chemical controls, always consider:

- **Coverage is critical**: Fungicides and insecticides must coat the target surface to work. Incomplete coverage = reduced effectiveness.
- **Timing matters**: Most products are preventive, not curative. Spraying after damage is visible may be too late.
- **Height is a barrier**: Once trees exceed 20 feet, most homeowners can't spray effectively without professional help.
- **Sprays are not a substitute for good planning**: Cultivar choice, spacing, pruning and monitoring all reduce the need for chemical control.

7. IPM Tools by Tree Age

Integrated pest management isn't one-size-fits-all. The tools and strategies that work for a young pecan tree may not be practical — or necessary — for a mature one. This section outlines how IPM approaches shift as trees grow, helping homeowners match their efforts to the tree's size, age and management needs.

Young Trees (Years 1 to 10)

Young trees are easier to monitor, prune, and spray. This is the best window for proactive IPM.

Key IPM tools:

- **Visual scouting**: Easy to inspect all parts of the canopy
- **Targeted sprays**: Hose-end or backpack sprayers can reach the full canopy
- **Trunk guards and wraps**: Protect against borers, rodents and sunscald
- **Soil-applied insecticides**: Useful for pests like phylloxera or aphids
- **Sanitation**: Easy to rake and remove fallen nuts or leaves
- **Pruning**: Can shape canopy for long-term airflow and pest resistance

Common IPM priorities:

- Preventing early defoliation from aphids or mites
- Managing phylloxera and casebearer in early years
- Training structure to reduce long-term scab risk

Maturing Trees (Years 10 to 20)

As trees grow taller, some tools become harder to use, but cultural practices and monitoring remain essential.

Key IPM Tools:

- **Pruning for airflow**: Focus on thinning interior branches
- **Ground-level scouting**: Monitor for nut drop, aphid honeydew or leaf scorch
- **Cone traps**: Useful for detecting pecan weevil emergence
- **Spot spraying**: Lower canopy can still be treated if needed
- **Sanitation**: Continue removing fallen nuts and shucks

Common IPM Priorities:

- Managing scab through spacing, airflow and cultivar resistance
- Monitoring for weevils, shuckworm and aphids
- Supporting beneficial insects to reduce flare-ups

Mature Trees (20+ Years)

Once trees exceed 30 to 40 feet, spraying becomes impractical for most homeowners. IPM shifts toward prevention and long-term resilience.

Key IPM tools:

- **Resistant cultivars**: The foundation of low-input management
- **Canopy management**: Occasional pruning to maintain airflow
- **Ground-level monitoring**: Watch for nut drop, stick-tights or defoliation
- **Beneficial insect support**: Avoid disrupting natural enemies
- **Sanitation and habitat management**: Reduce overwintering sites for pests

Common IPM priorities:

- Minimizing scab and aphid pressure through airflow and cultivar choice
- Supporting tree health to tolerate minor pest damage
- Recognizing when professional help may be needed (e.g., for weevil outbreaks)

Quick reference: IPM tools by tree age.

Tree Age	Practical IPM Tools	Notes
Years 1-10	Visual scouting, pruning, targeted sprays, trunk guards, sanitation	This is the best window for proactive management.
Years 10-20	Pruning, cone traps, ground-level scouting, spot spraying	Spraying becomes harder; focus shifts to monitoring and airflow.
20+ Years	Monitoring, sanitation, supporting beneficials, occasional pruning	Spraying is impractical; rely on cultivar resistance and cultural practices.

IPM strategy guide by tree age.

IPM Tool or Strategy	Establishment (Years 1-5)	Transition (Years 6-10)	Mature Trees (10+ Years)
Cultivar selection	Critical	Already chosen	Already chosen
Site layout and spacing	Critical	Fixed	Fixed
Sanitation (nuts, leaves, shucks)	Easy and effective	Still helpful	Harder with tree size
Pruning for airflow	Easy to do	Maintain structure	May require professional help
Visual monitoring	Start habit early	Continue regularly	Essential for decision-making
Traps and phenology cues	Optional	Useful for key pests	Important for timing sprays
Physical barriers (e.g., trunk bands)	Effective for weevils	Still useful	Less practical on large trees
Encouraging beneficial insects	Start with clover, habitat	Maintain diversity	Maintain diversity
Chemical control (if needed)	Feasible with small trees	May require equipment	Often impractical

8. Building a Year-Round IPM Calendar

Pecan pests and diseases don't appear all at once. They follow seasonal patterns tied to tree growth and weather. A good IPM calendar helps you anticipate problems, time your scouting, and apply treatments, if needed, when they'll be most effective. For home growers, this means combining **visual observation**, **phenology cues** and **simple seasonal tasks** into a practical rhythm.

Spring (March to May)

Tree stage: Budbreak → Leaf expansion → Nut set

Key IPM tasks:

- Begin visual scouting for phylloxera galls, aphids and early scab lesions.
- Prune to improve airflow and remove overwintered debris.
- Apply dormant oil or early-season sprays if needed (e.g., for phylloxera).
- Watch for casebearer damage at nutlet stage (late May).

Phenology cues:

- Budbreak signals the start of pest activity.
- Nutlet formation marks the window for casebearer scouting.

Early Summer (June to July)

Tree stage: Nut sizing → Kernel fill begins

Key IPM tasks:

- Monitor for aphids, mites and early nut drop.
- Watch for signs of scab on leaves and shucks.
- Support beneficial insects by avoiding unnecessary sprays.
- Begin cone trap monitoring for pecan weevils (late July).

Phenology cues:

- Nut sizing and shell hardening signal weevil emergence.
- Leaf scorch or bronzing may indicate mite or aphid pressure.

Late Summer (August to September)

Tree stage: Kernel fill → Shuck split

Key IPM tasks:

- Continue scouting for aphids, mites and weevils.

- Apply targeted sprays if needed (e.g., for weevils or shuckworm).
- Maintain irrigation and tree health to reduce stress-related defoliation.
- Collect leaf samples for foliar nutrient analysis (late July to early August).

Phenology cues:

- Shuck sizing and kernel fill are critical for nut quality.
- Nut drop or stick-tights may indicate pest or disease pressure.

Fall (October to November)

Tree stage: Harvest → Leaf drop

Key IPM tasks:

- Observe nut quality and shuck opening.
- Note any late-season defoliation or disease symptoms.
- Rake and remove fallen leaves, shucks and nuts to reduce overwintering pests.
- Plan winter pruning based on canopy density and pest history.

Phenology cues:

- Shuck split and nut drop mark the end of the growing season.
- Early leaf drop may signal stress or disease carryover.

Winter (December to February)

Tree stage: Dormant

Key IPM tasks:

- Prune to improve structure and airflow.
- Remove galls, dead wood and infested limbs.
- Apply dormant oil if needed for overwintering pests.
- Review notes and plan cultivar replacements or spacing adjustments.

Phenology cues:

- None — this is the time to prepare for next season.

Seasonal IPM calendar for home pecan orchards.

Season	Tree Stage	Key IPM Tasks	Phenology Cues
Spring (March to May)	Budbreak ↓ leaf expansion ↓ nut set	• Scout for phylloxera galls, aphids and early scab lesions. • Prune for airflow and remove overwintered debris. • Apply dormant oil or early-season sprays if needed. • Watch for casebearer damage at nutlet stage (late May).	• Budbreak signals start of pest activity. • Nutlet formation marks casebearer scouting window.
Early summer (June to July)	Nut sizing ↓ kernel fill begins	• Monitor for aphids, mites and early nut drop. • Scout for scab on leaves and shucks. • Avoid unnecessary sprays to protect beneficials. • Begin cone trap monitoring for pecan weevils (late July).	• Nut sizing and shell hardening signal weevil emergence. • Leaf scorch or bronzing may indicate mite or aphid pressure.
Late summer (August to September)	Kernel fill ↓ shuck split	• Continue scouting for aphids, mites and weevils. • Apply targeted sprays if needed (weevils, shuckworm). • Maintain irrigation to reduce stress-related defoliation. • Collect leaf samples for foliar nutrient analysis.	• Shuck sizing and kernel fill are critical for nut quality. • Nut drop or stick-tights may indicate pest or disease pressure.
Fall (October to November)	Harvest ↓ leaf drop	• Observe nut quality and shuck opening. • Note late-season defoliation or disease symptoms. • Rake and remove fallen leaves, shucks and nuts. • Plan winter pruning based on canopy and pest history.	• Shuck split and nut drop mark end of growing season. • Early leaf drop may signal stress or disease carryover.
Winter (December to February)	Dormant	• Prune to improve structure and airflow. • Remove galls, dead wood and infested limbs. • Apply dormant oil if needed for overwintering pests. • Review notes and plan cultivar or spacing adjustments.	• None — this is the time to prepare for next season.

9. Troubleshooting and Adjusting Your IPM Plan

Even with the best planning, things don't always go as expected. Pest pressure may spike in a wet year, a new disease may show up or a tree may begin to decline despite your efforts. Integrated pest management is meant to be flexible and designed to help you adapt based on what your orchard is telling you.

Watch for Warning Signs

Some of the most common indicators that your IPM plan needs adjustment include:

- **Unexpected defoliation** in mid- to late summer
- **Stick-tights** or poor shuck opening at harvest
- **Shriveled or blackened kernels**
- **Recurring pest outbreaks** (e.g., aphids, mites, or weevils)
- **Leaf scorch or bronzing** despite good irrigation
- **Galls, dieback or poor shoot growth** on young trees

These symptoms may point to pest pressure, nutrient imbalance or environmental stress and often a combination of factors.

Use Foliar and Soil Testing to Confirm

Visual symptoms are helpful, but they don't always tell the full story. If you're seeing poor nut fill, early leaf drop or weak growth, a **midseason foliar test** or **winter soil test** can help identify hidden nutrient deficiencies or imbalances that may be contributing to the problem.

Revisit Your Cultivar and Spacing Choices

If you're consistently battling scab, aphids or other issues, it may be time to reconsider:

- Is the cultivar too susceptible for your region or spray capacity?
- Are trees too close together for good airflow?
- Would removing or replacing one tree improve the health of the others?

Sometimes, the best long-term fix is a structural one, especially in older or crowded plantings.

Adjust Based on Tree Age and Vigor

A tree that's struggling in its early years may need more support — extra watering, weed control or even temporary chemical protection. A mature tree, on the other hand, may be able to tolerate minor pest pressure without intervention. Let the tree's age and condition guide your response.

Keep Records and Look for Patterns

IPM works best when you track what you see. Keeping notes on pest sightings, spray dates, nut quality and leaf condition can help you spot trends over time. For example:

- Do aphids flare up after certain sprays?
- Does scab pressure increase after wet springs?
- Are certain cultivars consistently underperforming?

These patterns can guide smarter decisions in future seasons.

Renovating Older Pecan Trees and Orchards

Overview

This section will cover:

1. **Why Renovate?** Why renovation offers faster returns than replanting and helps preserve legacy plantings.
2. **Assessing Tree Health and Orchard Structure:** How to evaluate tree vigor, canopy density and spacing to guide renovation decisions.
3. **Keep, Evaluate, or Remove?** Making decisions about which trees to retain, topwork or remove based on performance and potential.
4. **Vine and Underbrush Management in Neglected Orchards:** How to safely remove vines and undergrowth that compete with trees and complicate renovation.
5. **Soil and Nutrient Rehabilitation:** Using soil tests and targeted amendments to restore fertility and support renewed growth.
6. **Topworking and Grafting:** When and how to graft or topwork older trees, including bark grafting and four-flap methods.
7. **Pest and Disease Recovery:** Managing lingering pest and disease pressure during the renovation process.
8. **Yield Expectations and Patience:** Understanding the timeline for recovery and how to track progress over multiple seasons.

1. Why Renovate?

Renovating an older pecan orchard can feel like a daunting task, but for many it's also one of the most rewarding. Whether you've inherited a legacy planting or are trying to revive a neglected grove, renovation offers a practical path forward that preserves history while improving productivity.

Unlike starting from scratch, renovation builds on what's already there. Mature trees have established root systems, existing infrastructure may still be usable and the land is already proven to support pecans. With the right approach, even underperforming orchards can be transformed into productive assets.

Here are some of the most common reasons homeowners choose to renovate:

- **Faster returns than replanting:** Newly planted pecan trees can take eight to 12 years to reach meaningful production. Renovated trees, especially those with good structure and viable cultivars, can begin responding within one to three seasons. Strategic thinning, pruning and fertility adjustments often lead to noticeable yield improvements in the very next crop cycle.
- **Established root systems:** Older trees already have deep, well-developed root systems that anchor them through droughts and floods. These roots can support rapid recovery once crowding, pest pressure or nutrient limitations are addressed.
- **Family heritage and emotional value:** Many home orchards are part of a family's history. Renovating allows you to preserve that legacy while improving tree health and nut quality. It's a way to honor the past while planning for the future.
- **Making the most of what you have:** Even if an older orchard looks rough, it may still hold potential. Renovation gives you the chance to work with what's already growing — saving time, money and effort compared to starting over. With selective thinning, improved fertility and a few well-timed decisions, many neglected trees can bounce back and start producing again. For some, this is often the most practical and rewarding path forward.

2. Assessing Orchard Viability

Before you can decide what to keep, remove or renovate, it's important to take a clear-eyed look at what's already growing. Some trees may be worth saving. Others may be holding the orchard back. This section walks you through the first step in any renovation plan: evaluating the health, structure and potential of the trees you already have.

Renovation doesn't mean saving every tree. It means making informed decisions that improve the orchard as a whole. That starts with understanding which trees are viable, which are questionable and which are better candidates for removal or replacement.

Evaluating Tree Health and Structure

Even a good cultivar may not be worth keeping if the tree is in poor condition. When evaluating older pecan trees, look for signs of structural soundness, canopy health and long-term viability. Here are a few key indicators to consider:

- **Canopy density and shape:** A healthy tree should have a full, balanced canopy with good light penetration. Sparse foliage, heavy dieback or a lopsided structure may indicate decline.
- **Trunk and limb integrity:** Check for major wounds, decay or signs of storm damage. Trees with large cavities, split trunks or weak forks may not be structurally sound enough to justify renovation.
- **Pest and disease pressure:** Chronic issues like scab, phylloxera or black aphid damage can weaken trees over time. If a tree has a long history of pest problems and poor recovery, it may be a poor candidate for retention.
- **Growth habit:** Trees with poor form, such as multiple competing leaders, narrow crotch angles or excessive low limbs, may require significant corrective pruning to become productive again.

In many cases, it's not just about whether a tree is alive. It's about whether it can thrive with reasonable care. If a tree is structurally compromised, heavily shaded or consistently underperforming, removal may be the most practical option.

Key indicators for evaluating tree health and structure.

Indicator	What to Look For	What It Might Mean
Canopy density	Full, balanced canopy with good light penetration	Healthy tree with productive potential
	Sparse foliage, heavy dieback or lopsided growth	Possible decline or shading stress
Trunk and limb integrity	Solid trunk, no major wounds or cavities	Structurally sound
	Large cavities, split trunks, weak forks	May be unsafe or unproductive
Pest/disease history	Minimal past issues, good recovery from stress	Worth keeping
	Chronic scab, aphid damage or phylloxera	May require removal or intensive care
Growth habit	Upright central leader, wide crotch angles, good scaffold spacing	Easier to manage and prune
	Multiple leaders, narrow angles, excessive low limbs	May need corrective pruning or removal

Identifying Cultivars Versus Seedlings

Before deciding which trees to keep or remove, it's important to know what you're working with. Cultivars — trees that were grafted or budded from known selections — tend to offer more predictable performance. Seedlings, on the other hand, are wild-grown and genetically variable. Some may produce excellent nuts, but many are inconsistent, disease-prone or low-yielding.

Here are some practical ways to tell the difference:

- **Bark and trunk appearance:** Grafted trees often show a change in bark texture or color at the graft union. Seedlings typically have uniform bark from base to canopy.
- **Branching structure:** Cultivars often have scaffold branches that arise low on the trunk, with variable central leader characteristics. Seedlings usually grow upright with a strong central trunk.
- **Nut characteristics:** Cultivars tend to produce larger, thinner-shelled nuts. Seedlings often yield smaller, thicker-shelled nuts with more variability.
- **Planting pattern:** Cultivars are usually planted in rows. Seedlings may be scattered, especially along fence lines or in pastures.
- **Genetic uniformity:** If multiple trees in the orchard produce similar nuts, they're likely cultivars. If each tree is different, they're probably seedlings.

How to tell cultivars from seedlings.

Characteristic	Cultivar (Grafted)	Seedling (Wild-Grown)
Propagation method	Budded or grafted	Grown from seed, not grafted
Bark/trunk appearance	Change in bark texture or color at graft union	Uniform bark from base to canopy
Branching structure	Low scaffold branches, variable central leader	Upright growth with strong central trunk
Nut characteristics	Larger, thinner-shelled, more uniform	Smaller, thicker-shelled, highly variable
Planting pattern	Usually planted in rows	Often scattered or along fence lines
Genetic uniformity	Similar nuts and traits across multiple trees	Each tree is genetically unique

Estimating Tree Age

Knowing the approximate age of your pecan trees can help you understand their growth potential, likely cultivar and long-term viability. While exact planting dates are often lost to time, there are a few practical ways to estimate age in the field.

One of the simplest tools for estimating tree age is measuring the spread of the canopy. While growth rates vary by site conditions and cultivar, the table below provides a general reference.

Using limb spread to estimate tree age.

Limb Spread (feet)	Estimated Tree Age (years)
Less than 5	1-3
10	4-7
15	6-8
20	8-10
25	10-12
30	12-13
35	15
40	25
50	40
60	50
70	60
80	70

Note: These are rough estimates. Trees in poor soil or crowded conditions may grow more slowly, while those in ideal locations may grow faster.

Cultivar Identification in Louisiana

If you're not sure what cultivar you're dealing with, historical planting trends in Louisiana can offer helpful clues. Many older orchards were planted with a relatively small number of varieties, some of which were widespread across the state, while others were more localized to certain regions or decades.

Use the tree's estimated age, nut characteristics and growth habit alongside the table below to narrow down likely cultivars. This can help guide decisions about which trees to keep, evaluate or remove during renovation.

Common cultivars in Louisiana by decade:

- **Before 1920:** Centennial, Frotscher, Moneymaker, Pabst, Rome, Russell, Schley, Stuart, Success, Teche, Van Deman
- **1920-1930:** Frotscher, Mahan, Moneymaker, Russell, Schley, Stuart, Success, Teche, Van Deman
- **1930-1940:** Frotscher, Mahan, Moneymaker, Schley, Stuart, Success, Van Deman
- **1940-1950:** Candy, Farley, Mahan, Moneymaker, Schley, Stuart, Success
- **1950-1960:** Candy, Cape Fear, Desirable, Elliott, Farley, Mahan, Moneymaker, Schley, Stuart
- **1960-1970:** Candy, Cape Fear, Desirable, Elliott, Mahan, Schley, Stuart, Success

3. Keep, Evaluate or Remove?

Renovating a pecan orchard means making tough decisions, especially when working with older trees in low-input systems. Some cultivars are known performers in Louisiana home orchards, while others may struggle without intensive management. But cultivar alone doesn't tell the whole story.

Tree retention decisions should be based on a combination of factors:

- **Cultivar history and reputation** in Louisiana
- **Observed performance** in your specific orchard (yield, nut quality, pest resistance)
- **Tree health and structure**
- **Adaptability to low-input conditions**

In some cases, a healthy tree with poor nut quality may be a candidate for topworking — a grafting technique that replaces the canopy with a better cultivar. While effective, this approach requires skill and seasonal follow-up. Most homeowners may find it more practical to replace the tree with a grafted nursery tree.

Even wild-grown or seedling trees, often labeled as "natives," deserve a closer look. While many are inconsistent or low-yielding, some have adapted well to local conditions and produce high-quality nuts. These trees may be worth keeping or even propagating if they show strong structure, good kernel quality and consistent production.

Cultivar-based tree retention guide.

Keep	Evaluate	Remove
Elliott: High quality, scab tolerant, high yield potential	**Sumner:** Moderate scab resistance, good structure, but late harvest and black aphid issues	**Desirable:** Excellent nut quality, but typically requires high-input management not suited to home orchards
Amling: Good pollinator, great tree form and disease resistance.	**Candy:** Early harvest, good kernel quality, moderate scab resistance	**Schley:** Excellent nut quality, but highly scab susceptible and pest-prone
Jackson: Large, well-filled nuts; low alternate bearing; moderate scab resistance	**Natives:** Highly variable; some worth keeping or propagating; others may be inconsistent or low-yielding.	**Mahan:** Overbearing, poor nut fill, scab and phylloxera prone

Note: Cultivar performance can vary by site. Evaluate each tree based on nut quality, yield history, pest resistance and overall health.

Step-by-Step Tree Evaluation Framework

When deciding whether to keep, evaluate or remove a pecan tree, it helps to follow a consistent process. This framework walks you through the key questions to ask for each tree in your orchard:

- **Is the tree a known cultivar?** If you can identify the cultivar — based on nut characteristics, growth habit or historical records — you'll have a better sense of its potential. Known cultivars with a good track record in Louisiana are easier to evaluate. If the tree is a seedling or unknown, move to the next step and assess it based on performance.
- **Is the cultivar viable in Louisiana home orchards?** Some cultivars, like Elliott and Amling, are well-suited to low-input systems. Others, like Desirable, may require intensive management to perform well. If the cultivar is known to struggle in home settings, it may be a candidate for removal unless it has shown exceptional performance in your orchard.
- **Is the tree structurally sound and healthy?** Look for signs of major dieback, weak forks, storm damage or decay. A tree with poor structure or declining health may not be worth the effort to renovate, even if it's a good cultivar.
- **Does the tree have a history of good yield and nut quality?** Trees that consistently produce well-filled, high-quality nuts are worth keeping. If yield is low, nuts are poor quality, or pest issues are chronic, the tree may be better removed or topworked if the structure is still strong.

Tree Rating System: Evaluating Your Trees (1-to-10 Scale)

Not every tree in an older orchard is worth keeping. Some may be strong producers with good nut quality and healthy canopies. Others may be declining, poorly structured or simply the wrong cultivar for a low-input setting. But how do you tell the difference?

That's where a simple tree rating system comes in.

This 1-to-10 scale helps you evaluate each tree based on the traits that matter most in a home orchard: yield potential, nut quality, disease resistance, tree health, structure and cultivar suitability. By scoring your trees consistently, you can make confident decisions about which ones to keep, topwork or remove, and prioritize your time and resources where they'll make the biggest difference.

Here are the key factors to consider when assigning a rating:

- **Yield history**: Has the tree produced consistently over the years, or is it mostly barren?
- **Nut quality**: Are the nuts well-filled, easy to crack and flavorful — or small, thick-shelled or shriveled?
- **Pest and disease resistance**: Does the tree hold up well without spraying, or is it constantly affected by scab, aphids or phylloxera?
- **Tree health**: Is the canopy full and vigorous, or is there dieback, sparse foliage or signs of decline?
- **Structure and form**: Does the tree have a strong central trunk and well-spaced limbs, or is it forked, leaning or poorly shaped?
- **Cultivar suitability**: Is the tree a known cultivar that performs well in Louisiana home orchards, or a seedling with unknown potential?

You don't need to be a professional grower to use this system. All it takes is a walk through your orchard, a notepad (or this guide) and a willingness to look at each tree with fresh eyes.

Example ratings for home settings from best to worst.

Rating	Example Tree
10	Healthy Elliott with full canopy, consistent yield and no visible scab
8	Native seedling with consistent yield, good nut fill and strong structure
6	Stuart with moderate yield, some scab but good structure and nut quality
5	Candy with decent yield but moderate scab and black aphid pressure
4	Native seedling with inconsistent yield and small, thick-shelled nuts
2	Desirable with poor canopy health and heavy scab in a nonsprayed setting
1	Severely declining tree with dieback, poor nut quality and structural failure

Note: These examples reflect performance in unsprayed or minimally managed home orchards. Trees that require intensive fungicide programs to perform well (like Desirable or Schley) are typically poor candidates for retention in these settings.

How To Use This Section in the Field

- **Print the tree rating scorecard** (or bring a notebook) before walking your orchard.
- **Walk through your orchard in late summer**, ideally near shuck split, when nut quality and pest damage are visible.
- For each tree, record:
  - Tree location or ID
  - Cultivar (if known)
  - Observations on:
  - Tree health and structure
  - Nut quality and yield history
  - Pest or disease pressure
- **Assign a 1 to 10 rating** based on overall performance.
- Use your ratings to decide whether to **keep**, **topwork** or **remove** each tree.
- Focus your renovation efforts on trees with the most potential.
- Don't worry about perfection. **Consistency is more important than precision**.
- **Revisit your ratings each year** to track progress and adjust your plan.

Tree Rating Scorecard

Tree ID / Location	Cultivar (if known)	Tree Health (1-10)	Nut Quality (1-10)	Yield History (1-10)	Pest/ Disease Pressure (1-10)	Overall Score (1-10)	Action (Keep / Topwork / Remove)

Footnotes for scoring:

- **Tree health**: Consider canopy density, limb structure, dieback and overall vigor. Trees with major structural issues or decline should score low.
- **Nut quality**: Evaluate kernel fill, shell thickness and ease of cracking. Thin-shelled, well-filled nuts score higher.
- **Yield history**: Use your memory or past harvests. Consistent producers score higher than trees with erratic or minimal yield.
- **Pest/disease pressure**: Rate based on visible scab, aphid damage or history of pest issues. Trees that perform well without spraying should score higher.
- **Overall score**: This is not an average. Use your judgment to reflect the tree's total value in your orchard.

Strategic Thinning and Tree Removal

Once you've rated your trees and identified which ones are worth keeping, the next step is to think strategically about thinning and removal. In home orchards, thinning isn't just about making space. It's about improving airflow, reducing disease pressure and helping your best trees reach their full potential.

Many older plantings in Louisiana were spaced too tightly or have become crowded over time. As canopies expand, trees begin to compete for light, water and nutrients. Shading increases, scab pressure rises and nut quality declines. Removing poorly performing trees, especially those with low ratings, poor structure or heavy disease, can dramatically improve the health and productivity of the remaining orchard.

Thinning also makes maintenance easier. With fewer trees, you'll have better access for mowing, spraying and harvesting. And by focusing your efforts on the trees with the most potential, you'll get better results with less work.

This section walks you through:

- How to identify crowding and canopy overlap
- When and how to remove trees safely
- Mapping strategies for smart thinning
- Common mistakes to avoid



Several pecan trees are cut and laid down for removal to reduce canopy crowding. Thinning improves airflow, reduces disease pressure and enhances nut quality in remaining trees. Photo by William Reid

Mapping for Smart Thinning

Before removing any trees, it helps to visualize your orchard layout and identify which trees are contributing to crowding and which ones are worth keeping. Mapping allows you to plan thinning decisions more strategically and avoid removing trees that still have long-term value.

You don't need specialized software to do this. A simple hand-drawn map or spreadsheet grid can be just as effective. Start by sketching the orchard layout, marking each tree with a circle. Then use your tree ratings to shade or color-code each one:

- **Darker shading** = better trees (higher ratings)
- **Lighter shading** = weaker trees (lower ratings)

This visual approach makes it easier to spot patterns — such as clusters of low-performing trees or areas where canopy overlap is severe. You can then mark trees for removal directly on the map using symbols (e.g., an "X" or a different color).

TIP: If you prefer digital tools, basic mapping can be done using spreadsheet software, drawing apps or online mapping platforms.

Once your map is complete:

- Use it during your walk-through to confirm decisions.
- Mark trees in the field with paint or flags for removal.
- Revisit the map annually to track progress and plan future thinning.

Canopy Coverage and Crowding Thresholds

As pecan trees mature, their canopies expand, and eventually they begin to compete for light, water and nutrients. When too many trees are growing too close together, yields decline, disease pressure increases and nut quality suffers. That's why understanding canopy coverage is key to making smart thinning decisions.

A practical benchmark supported by research and field experience is this:

When more than 50% of the orchard floor is shaded at midday, it's time to consider thinning.

Research and field experience show that pecan yields are highest when about **50% of the orchard floor is covered by canopy**. Beyond that point, crowding leads to:

- Increased scab pressure due to poor airflow
- Reduced nut fill and kernel quality
- Greater stress during "on" years, which can worsen alternate bearing

In fact, orchards that were thinned from 84% canopy coverage down to 49% often **doubled their yield** the following season, especially when thinning was done before a heavy crop year.

Another Practical Cue
If tree canopies are touching or overlapping, it's a good time to evaluate thinning. Overlapping branches reduce airflow, increase disease risk and make it harder for sunlight to reach lower limbs.



Mature pecan trees with overlapping canopies shade most of the orchard floor. When more than 50% of the ground is shaded at midday, thinning is recommended to improve airflow, reduce disease pressure and maintain nut quality. Photo by William Reid



Dormant pecan trees show clear sky visible between branches, indicating good airflow and light penetration. No thinning is needed at this stage. Photo by William Reid



Dormant pecan trees show branches close to touching. While not overlapping yet, crowding will likely occur during the next growing season, signaling the need for thinning or pruning soon. Photo by William Reid



Dormant pecan trees have branches that are starting to interlace. Overlap will worsen as foliage develops, increasing disease risk and reducing airflow. Thinning or pruning is recommended. Photo by William Reid

How to Estimate Canopy Coverage

You don't need special tools to get a rough estimate:

- Walk your orchard around **solar noon** on a sunny day.
- Look at the ground. If more than half the area is shaded, you're likely over 50% canopy coverage.
- Use your tree map to visualize where canopies are overlapping and which trees are contributing most to crowding.

Seasonal Timing for Renovation

Renovating an orchard is most effective when timed with the tree's natural bearing cycle. In Louisiana, pecans often follow an alternate bearing pattern — producing a heavy crop one year (an "on" year) and a lighter crop the next (an "off" year). Planning your renovation around this cycle can improve results and reduce stress on the trees.

Best Practice

Rate trees in **late summer or early fall of an "off" year**, then begin thinning or removal during the **following winter**, just before the next "on" year begins.

This approach gives your best trees more space and light just in time for a strong crop year, helping them respond with better nut quality and yield.

Renovation Timing Calendar and Recommended Actions

Use the following guidelines to determine recommended actions:

- **Late summer ("off" year):** Walk the orchard, rate trees and map canopy coverage.
- **Fall ("off" year):** Finalize tree ratings and mark candidates for removal.
- **Winter (before an "on" year):** Remove low-performing or crowded trees. Avoid pruning during wet or freezing periods.
- **Spring ("on" year):** Begin intensive management of remaining trees — fertility, pest monitoring, etc.
- **Late summer ("on" year):** Evaluate response to thinning. Begin planning for next round if needed.

Common Mistakes to Avoid

WAITING TOO LONG TO THIN: Crowding doesn't fix itself. As trees compete for light and space, nut quality declines, scab pressure increases and lower limbs begin to die back. Many homeowners wait until trees are already in decline before taking action. By then, it's often too late to reverse the damage.

Start thinning before the orchard reaches critical canopy closure. Early action gives your best trees time to respond and recover.

REMOVING THE WRONG TREES: It's easy to focus on the most inconvenient trees — those near fences, driveways or buildings. But those trees may also be your best producers. Removing them without evaluating performance can do more harm than good.

Use your tree ratings to guide decisions. Keep trees with strong structure, good nut quality and consistent yield, even if they're in awkward spots.

OVERTHINNING WITHOUT A PLAN: In home orchards, the bigger risk isn't removing too many trees — it's removing the wrong ones. Many homeowners thin based on spacing alone, assuming that evenly spaced trees will perform better. But spacing doesn't tell the whole story.

A widely spaced orchard full of poor performers won't yield better than a crowded one with a few strong trees.

Use your tree ratings to guide thinning. Focus on removing trees with low scores, especially those with poor nut quality, heavy disease pressure or structural decline. Keep high-performing trees, even if they're closer together than ideal. You can always thin more later.

IGNORING ORCHARD FLOOR MANAGEMENT AFTER REMOVAL: Tree removal often leaves behind bare soil, ruts or compacted areas. If these aren't addressed, they can lead to erosion, weed pressure or poor regrowth.

After thinning, level disturbed areas and reestablish groundcover quickly. This protects soil health and keeps the orchard manageable.

OVERLOOKING EXTERNAL STRESSORS: Even after thinning, some problems persist. Nearby woods, unmanaged trees or neighboring properties can introduce pests, wildlife pressure or herbicide drift.

Consider your surroundings when planning renovation. Addressing edge effects and external stressors is just as important as managing the trees inside the orchard.

4. Vine and Underbrush Management in Neglected Orchards

In older or abandoned orchards, vines and underbrush are often the most visible signs of neglect and one of the first barriers to renovation. Left unchecked, they can climb into the canopy, compete for light and nutrients, and create dense tangles that reduce airflow, increase disease pressure, and complicate pruning or harvest.

Why Vine Control Matters

- **Reduces competition** for light, water and nutrients
- **Improves airflow** through the canopy, reducing scab pressure
- **Prevents structural damage** from heavy vines pulling on limbs
- **Improves safety** for pruning and harvest operations

Common Culprits in Louisiana Orchards

- Poison ivy
- Trumpet creeper
- Virginia creeper
- Wild grape
- Greenbrier
- Mistletoe (a parasitic plant, not a vine, but often co-occurs)

Control Strategies

Mechanical removal: Best for small infestations or vines not yet established in the canopy.

- Cut vines at the base using loppers or a pruning saw.
- Avoid pulling vines from the canopy. This can damage limbs.
- Let cut vines die back naturally before removing them from the tree.

Chemical control: Best for established vines or those with deep root systems.

- Use **cut-stump treatments**: Cut the vine and immediately apply a triclopyr-based herbicide to the fresh cut.
- For ground-level vines, **glyphosate** can be used carefully — only when vines are coiled on the ground and away from the tree.
- Avoid spraying near the trunk or exposed roots, especially in young trees.

Caution: 2,4-D and other broadleaf herbicides can drift and damage pecans. Use only with extreme care and never near young foliage.

Recommended herbicides for vine control in home orchards.

Active Ingredient	Application Method	Use Timing	Notes
Triclopyr	Cut-stump or foliar	Dormant or growing	Effective on woody vines; low volatility; preferred for home orchards
2,4-D (amine/choline)	Foliar only	Actively growing vines	Use with extreme caution; high drift potential; avoid near pecans
Glyphosate	Foliar or cut-stump	Actively growing vines	Nonselective; safe for foliar use **only** on vines coiled on the ground

For a broader list of herbicides, including options for grasses and general weed control, see the "Site Preparation, Planting and Establishment" section earlier in this guide.

Timing and Safety Tips for Vine Removal

Late winter through early spring is often the best time to begin vine and underbrush removal. Visibility is higher before leaf-out, and cooler temperatures make the work more manageable. Removing vines before budbreak also reduces the risk of damaging new growth or disturbing nesting wildlife.

Safety matters. Many common vines in Louisiana orchards — like poison ivy and greenbrier — can cause skin irritation or physical injury. Always wear gloves, long sleeves and eye protection when cutting or handling vines. Use caution when working near ladders or with power tools, and avoid working alone in remote or overgrown areas.

Managing Regrowth After Initial Clearing

Vine and underbrush removal is rarely a one-time task, especially in neglected orchards. Many aggressive species, such as trumpet creeper and greenbrier, resprout from underground roots or rhizomes even after cutting. Expect to monitor and manage regrowth for at least one to two seasons after initial clearing

Persistence is key. With consistent follow-up, most vine infestations can be brought under control within a few years, especially when paired with improved canopy management and soil rehabilitation.

5. Soil and Nutrient Rehabilitation

Clearing space and removing unproductive trees is only the first step in orchard renovation. Once sunlight reaches the ground again and root competition is reduced, the next priority is rebuilding the soil's capacity to support healthy, productive trees. Many older pecan orchards suffer from years of nutrient depletion, compaction or poor drainage, especially if they've been neglected or managed with minimal inputs. Renovation offers a unique opportunity to reset the soil environment and correct long-standing fertility issues before new growth begins. Whether you're working with a few legacy trees or a larger planting, these steps can help restore vigor, improve kernel quality and support consistent yields in the seasons ahead.

Soil Testing in Neglected Sites

Before applying fertilizer or making soil amendments, it's important to understand the current condition of your orchard's soil. In older or neglected plantings, years of leaf drop, nutrient removal and limited management can lead to depleted fertility, compacted zones that restrict root growth or soil pH extremes — either too low or too high — depending on location. A soil test provides a clear starting point for renovation by identifying pH issues, nutrient deficiencies and other limitations that may not be visible above ground.

For best results, collect soil samples from the area where tree roots are actively growing, typically halfway between the trunk and the edge of the canopy. Avoid sampling from open lawn areas or between trees, as these may not reflect the conditions affecting nutrient uptake. If the site has been unmanaged for many years, consider sampling both the surface (0 to 6 inches) and subsoil (6 to 12 inches) layers to check for deeper fertility or drainage concerns.

Soil testing is especially important before applying lime, phosphorus or zinc — nutrients that move slowly through the soil.

Nutrient Correction Strategies

Once soil testing reveals the current fertility status of your orchard, the next step is correcting any deficiencies that may be limiting tree performance. In renovation settings, this often means addressing soil pH extremes, depleted phosphorus or potassium, and micronutrient shortages, especially zinc and boron. These nutrients move slowly through the soil and are most effective when applied before active growth begins.

Start with lime if your soil pH is below 6.0. In Louisiana, pH can swing low in some areas and high in others, so testing is essential before making adjustments. Raising pH into the 6.5 to 6.8 range improves nutrient availability and supports microbial activity. In areas with high pH, practices that increase soil organic matter, such as mulching, composting or planting cover crops, can help buffer pH over time and improve nutrient uptake. Phosphorus and potassium should be applied based on soil test results, ideally in banded strips midway between the trunk and dripline. Zinc sulfate can be incorporated in a similar way, especially in older orchards where foliar spraying is impractical. Boron, often deficient in neglected sites, may be added in small amounts using household borax or solubor — just be careful not to overapply.

For detailed nutrient-by-nutrient guidance, including rates, timing and nutrient specific information, refer to the "Managing Fertility in Home Pecan Orchards" chapter. Renovation is a chance to reset the soil environment, and correcting these foundational issues early can make a lasting difference in tree health and nut quality.

Compaction and Drainage Diagnosis

In older or neglected pecan orchards, soil compaction and poor drainage are common problems that can limit root growth and reduce tree vigor, even after thinning or pruning. Years of mowing, foot traffic or natural settling can create dense layers that restrict water movement and oxygen flow to the roots. These issues often go unnoticed until trees begin to decline or respond poorly to fertilization.

To check for compaction, use a soil probe, auger or post-hole digger to examine the soil profile in several locations across the orchard. If you encounter a dense, resistant layer within the top 12 to 18 inches, compaction may be limiting root access. In some cases, a hardpan or plow layer may be present just below the surface, especially in sites that were once pastures or row-cropped fields.

Drainage problems are another common issue in low-lying or poorly graded areas. After a heavy rain, observe how long water stands in different parts of the orchard. If puddles remain for more than 24 to 48 hours, the site may need surface grading or shallow ditches to improve runoff. In some cases, periodic disking or harrowing may be helpful — not as a routine practice, but to incorporate lime or phosphorus, level the orchard floor after tree removal or prepare the soil for groundcover establishment.

Organic Matter and Soil Rebuilding

Restoring fertility in older orchards isn't just about correcting nutrient levels. It also means rebuilding the soil's ability to retain moisture, support microbial life and cycle nutrients over time. Organic matter plays a central role in this process, especially in home settings where inputs are limited and long-term sustainability is a priority.

Adding compost or aged poultry litter can improve soil structure, increase water-holding capacity and supply nutrients in a slow-release form. These materials are especially helpful in sandy or low-organic soils, where leaching and drought stress are common. When used correctly, they support microbial activity and reduce the need for synthetic fertilizers.

Cool-season legumes like clover offer another practical strategy. When managed properly, clover acts as a living mulch, a nitrogen source and a soil-building cover crop — all while supporting beneficial insects and reducing erosion. However, clover requires adequate sunlight to establish and persist. If the orchard canopy is too dense to support clover growth, it's often a sign that additional thinning is needed — not just for the cover crop, but for the long-term health of the trees themselves. For more on clover establishment and its role in orchard fertility, see the "Managing Fertility in Home Pecan Orchards" chapter.

6. Topworking and Grafting Opportunities

In some renovation settings, a tree may have good structure and a healthy root system but poor nut quality, heavy scab pressure or inconsistent yield. Rather than removing it entirely, homeowners may consider **topworking** — a grafting technique that replaces the canopy with a better-performing cultivar while preserving the existing trunk and roots.

For mature trees, **bark grafting** is the most practical method. It allows scion wood from a known cultivar to be inserted into large limbs or stubs, converting the tree over time. Bark grafting is typically done in **late spring**, once sap flow has begun and the bark slips easily. Success depends on timing, technique and follow-up care, including protection from wildlife, sunscald and regrowth from the original canopy.

However, bark grafting requires **skill, patience and commitment**. It's not a casual weekend project. Homeowners should be honest about their comfort level with pruning, tool use and seasonal follow-up. If the idea of cutting back a mature tree and managing regrowth feels overwhelming, it may be better to start fresh with a grafted tree from a nursery, especially if the existing tree is poorly located or structurally compromised.

Smaller seedlings within the orchard may be better suited to **four-flap or whip-and-tongue grafting**, which are easier to perform and require less canopy removal. These methods are often used to convert promising rootstocks or wild seedlings into known cultivars.

Topworking or Replanting: A Quick Decision Guide

Topworking can be a powerful tool, but it's not always the best fit. If your tree has a healthy trunk, good structure and is well-placed, bark grafting may be worth the effort. But it requires skill, seasonal timing and follow-up care. If the tree is poorly located, structurally weak or if grafting feels outside your comfort zone, replanting with a grafted tree from a nursery may be the better choice. Starting fresh often leads to faster, more predictable results, especially in home settings where time and tools are limited.

7. Pest and Disease Recovery

Renovation often brings new light and airflow into the orchard, but it doesn't eliminate pest and disease pressure overnight. Older trees that have gone unmanaged for years may harbor lingering populations of scab, aphids or shuckworm, and edge trees are especially vulnerable to reinfestation from nearby woods or neglected trees.

Resetting expectations is key. Even with pruning, thinning and improved fertility, it may take several seasons for pest pressure to decline. Scab spores can persist on old wood and fallen shucks, and aphid populations often rebound quickly in dense canopies. Renovated trees may need extra monitoring and sanitation in the first few years to break the cycle.

What helps most:

- **Improved airflow** from thinning and pruning reduces scab severity.
- **Sanitation**, including removing fallen shucks and nuts, can reduce overwintering pests.
- **Fertility correction** improves tree vigor and resilience to pest damage.
- **Edge management**, including clearing vines and brush, can reduce pest harborage and wildlife pressure.

In some cases, a light, homeowner-accessible spray program may be warranted during recovery years, especially for black aphids or shuckworm. But in most home settings, the goal is to reduce reliance on sprays over time by improving tree health, structure, and spacing.

Managing Edge Pests

Even in a well-maintained orchard, trees near the edge often face higher pest pressure. These edge trees are more exposed to pests migrating from nearby woods, pastures or neglected trees, including scab spores, aphids, shuckworms and pecan weevil. Wildlife pressure also tends to be higher along orchard borders.

What homeowners can do:

- **Clear brush and vines** along the orchard edge. Dense vegetation provides cover for pests and wildlife. Removing it improves airflow and reduces harborage.
- **Remove unmanaged pecans nearby** if possible. Old, unsprayed trees can serve as reservoirs for scab, aphids and weevils.
- **Monitor edge trees more closely.** These are often the first to show signs of infestation or disease. Early detection can help prevent spread.
- **Consider trap cropping or baiting** for pests like pecan weevil if pressure is high and spraying is not feasible.

Edge management is especially important during the first few years after renovation, when trees are recovering and more vulnerable. Over time, improved airflow, sanitation and selective removal of problem trees can help reduce edge-related pest pressure across the entire orchard.



Edge trees in a pecan orchard are located next to unmanaged woodland. These trees face higher pest and wildlife pressure due to proximity to natural habitat, making monitoring and sanitation especially important. Photo by William Reid

8. Yield Expectations and Patience

Renovating older pecan trees is a long game. Even with pruning, thinning and improved fertility, trees may take **two to four years** to show meaningful improvements in nut quality or yield. That's because pecans respond slowly to change, especially when recovering from years of stress, crowding or nutrient depletion.

What to expect:

- **Year 1:** Most of the response is below ground. Trees redirect energy into root growth and canopy recovery. Nut production may stay flat or even decline slightly.
- **Year 2 to 3:** With better light, airflow and nutrient access, trees begin to fill out their canopies and set more consistent crops. Kernel fill and nut size often improve before total yield does.
- **Year 4+:** Well-managed trees begin to stabilize. Alternate bearing may lessen, and yields become more predictable, especially in cultivars known for consistency.

Be patient. Renovation is about long-term gains, not quick fixes. A tree that's been neglected for 20 years won't recover in one season, but with the right care, it can become productive again for decades to come.

Tracking Progress Over Time

Renovation success isn't always obvious in the first year, but small improvements add up. Keeping simple records can help you see trends that might otherwise go unnoticed. A few key things to track each season:

- **Canopy density and regrowth** after pruning or thinning
- **Nut set and kernel fill** compared to previous years
- **Leaf color and shoot growth** as indicators of nutrient status
- **Pest or disease pressure**, especially scab and aphids
- **Wildlife damage** or edge pressure from nearby woods

Photos taken at the same time each year, especially around shuck split, can be a powerful tool for visual comparison. So can a simple notebook or spreadsheet with annual notes on yield, tree health and any changes made.

If you're managing multiple trees, consider using the **Tree Rating Scorecard** from earlier in this chapter to reevaluate each tree every one to two years. Tracking scores over time helps you see which trees are improving and which ones may still need attention or removal.

Renovation progress log example (year-by-year tracking).

Tree ID/ Location	Year	Canopy Density	Nut Quality	Kernel Fill	Pest Pressure	Notes/Actions Taken
Tree A (north fence)	2025	Sparse, recovering	Poor	Low	High aphids	Pruned in winter; added zinc and boron
Tree A (north fence)	2026	Moderate	Improved	Medium	Lower aphids	Better airflow; no spray used
Tree A (north fence)	2027	Full canopy	Good	High	Minimal	Strong recovery; consistent yield

Tips for use:

- Use one row per year per tree.
- Track visible changes in canopy, nut quality and pest pressure.
- Note any actions taken (e.g., pruning, fertilization, thinning).
- Repeat annually to monitor progress and guide future decisions.

Harvesting and Handling

Overview

Harvesting is one of the most rewarding parts of growing pecans, but it's also one of the most time-sensitive. Once nuts begin to fall, the clock starts ticking. Delays in gathering, cleaning or drying can lead to mold, off-flavors or kernel darkening that reduce quality and storage life. Fortunately, with a little planning and a few simple tools, home growers can harvest and handle pecans in ways that preserve their flavor, texture and value.

This section will cover:

1. **When and How to Harvest Pecans at Home:** Signs of nut maturity and shuck split, importance of timely harvest to prevent quality loss, and differences between natural drop and mechanical shaking.
2. **Harvesting Methods for Home Orchards:** Hand-harvesting tools and techniques, using tarps, rakes or nut rollers, and when mechanical shakers or sweepers may be practical.
3. **Cleaning and Sorting After Harvest:** Removing leaves, sticks and debris; simple home-scale cleaning methods; and why early cleaning improves drying and storage.
4. **Drying Pecans for Quality and Storage:** Why drying is essential after harvest, target moisture levels for short- and long-term storage, natural drying versus small-scale mechanical drying, and how to avoid rewetting and mold.
5. **Storing In-Shell Pecans at Home:** Ideal temperature and humidity for storage, how long pecans can be stored in-shell and when to consider refrigeration or freezing.
6. **Shelling Pecans at Home:** When to shell (immediately versus just before use), manual shelling tools and tips for home-scale cracking.
7. **Understanding Basic Grading for Home Use:** What "percent shell-out" means, simple visual grading (full versus shriveled kernels) and when to sort out moldy, dark or damaged nuts.

1. When and How to Harvest Pecans at Home

Signs of Nut Maturity and Shuck Split

Pecans are ready to harvest when the green outer husks (called shucks) begin to split open naturally, revealing the brown shell inside. This process, known as **shuck split**, is the most reliable sign of maturity. It typically occurs in Louisiana between **late September and early November**, depending on the cultivar and weather conditions.

Look for:

- Shucks splitting along natural seams
- Shells turning brown and separating easily from the husk
- Nuts beginning to fall naturally from the tree

Avoid harvesting too early. Immature nuts may shrivel during drying or fail to develop full flavor.



Green outer husks (shucks) split along natural seams, revealing the brown shell inside. This is the most reliable sign that pecans have reached maturity. Photo by William Reid

Importance of Timely Harvest to Prevent Quality Loss

Once mature pecans begin to fall, it's important to **collect them promptly**. Nuts left on the ground too long are vulnerable to:

- **Moisture damage** from rain or dew
- **Mold and rot**, especially in humid conditions
- **Insect or animal feeding**
- **Darkened kernels** and off-flavors from rewetting

Even in home settings, **daily or near-daily collection** during peak drop is ideal to preserve quality.



Dry, brown shucks are completely opened, allowing nuts to separate easily and fall naturally from the tree. Harvest should begin promptly to avoid losses from wildlife or weather. Photo by William Reid

Differences Between Natural Drop and Mechanical Shaking

In commercial orchards, mechanical shakers are used to harvest pecans all at once. In home orchards, however, most nuts are collected as they **drop naturally** over several days or weeks.

If you have access to a small tree shaker or can gently shake limbs by hand, you may be able to **encourage mature nuts to fall**. Only do this **after shuck split** has begun. Shaking too early can damage the tree or dislodge immature nuts.



A hydraulic tree shaker clamps onto the trunk and vibrates a tree to dislodge mature pecans quickly. This method is common in commercial orchards but rarely used in home settings. If shaking by hand or with small equipment, wait until shuck split has begun to avoid damaging the tree or removing immature nuts. Photo by William Reid

2. Harvesting Methods for Home Orchards

Harvesting pecans at home doesn't require expensive equipment, but the right tools and timing can make the job easier and help preserve nut quality. Whether you're picking up a few trees' worth of nuts or managing a small orchard, there are several practical options.

Hand-Harvesting Tools and Techniques

For most home growers, hand-harvesting is the simplest and most cost-effective method. Pecans can be gathered directly from the ground after they fall or are shaken loose. To make the process easier, consider using nut rollers, rakes or tarps:

Using Tarps, Rakes, or Nut Rollers

Several options for harvesting include:

- **Nut rollers** (also called nut wizards or nut gatherers) are handheld tools that pick up nuts with minimal bending. They work best on lawns or smooth orchard floors when nuts are dry and not buried in grass or debris.
- **Rakes** or leaf blowers can help clear leaves and debris or form windrows and piles. Be gentle to avoid damaging the shells.
- **Tarps** are especially useful when harvesting from just a few trees. Spread them under the canopy before shaking or during peak drop. Afterward, simply fold and pour the nuts into a container.

When collecting nuts, use breathable containers like mesh bags or ventilated buckets to prevent moisture buildup. Avoid plastic bags unless the nuts are fully dry, as trapped humidity can lead to mold and spoilage.

Frequent gathering is important. Leaving pecans on the ground too long increases the risk of mold, darkened kernels and insect damage, especially in humid or rainy weather. As you gather, separate immature nuts—often dropped with green, un-split shucks—from mature, well-filled ones. Immature pecans typically have poorly developed kernels and are unlikely to cure well.

When Mechanical Shakers or Sweepers May Be Practical

While most homeowners won't need commercial-scale equipment, small-scale mechanical tools can be helpful in certain situations. These tools are best suited for relatively smooth, dry ground and may require some practice to use effectively without damaging trees or nuts:

- **Handheld or trunk-mounted shakers** can be used to dislodge nuts from trees with dense canopies or when natural drop is slow. Some models use a motorized grip or strap to vibrate the trunk, while others rely on manual shaking.
- **Walk-behind sweepers or blowers** use rotating brushes or paddles to gather nuts into rows for easier pickup. They're most effective on short grass or bare soil and can save time in larger home orchards.
- **Leaf blowers** can also be used to move nuts into windrows, especially when debris is light. Battery-powered models are quieter and easier to maneuver around trees.

If you're considering mechanical tools, test them on a small area first to ensure they suit your orchard conditions and don't bruise the nuts or bark.

3. Cleaning and Sorting After Harvest

Removing Leaves, Sticks and Debris

Freshly harvested pecans often come mixed with leaves, twigs, shuck fragments and other debris, especially if they were gathered from the ground or shaken from the tree. Removing this material early helps prevent mold, speeds up drying and improves the appearance of the nuts.

For small harvests, debris can be removed by:

- **Hand sorting**: Pick out large sticks and leaves by hand.
- **Screening**: Use a simple mesh screen or hardware cloth to sift out smaller debris.
- **Blowing**: A leaf blower set on low can help blow away lightweight material while heavier nuts stay in place.

Simple Home-Scale Cleaning Methods

Home growers don't need commercial cleaning equipment to get good results. A few low-tech tools can go a long way:

- **Laundry baskets or colanders** can be used to rinse and drain pecans if they're muddy.
- **Box fans** or **shop vacs (on reverse)** can be used to blow off light debris.
- **Rolling nuts across a sloped board or screen** can help separate heavier nuts from lighter trash.

If pecans are especially dirty or have been harvested in wet conditions, rinse them briefly in clean water and allow them to dry thoroughly before storage. Avoid soaking, which can increase the risk of mold.

Why Early Cleaning Improves Drying and Storage

Cleaning pecans soon after harvest improves airflow around the shells and reduces the risk of mold or off-flavors. Debris like leaves and shuck fragments can hold moisture, which slows drying and may lead to spoilage. Clean pecans also dry more evenly and are easier to inspect for damage or defects.

4. Drying Pecans for Quality and Storage

Why Drying Is Essential After Harvest

Freshly harvested pecans may look dry on the outside, but the kernels inside often retain significant moisture, especially if the nuts were shaken from the tree before fully drying on the limb. If not dried properly, pecans are prone to:

- Mold growth
- Kernel darkening
- Off-flavors or rancidity
- Reduced storage life

Drying is one of the most important steps in preserving pecan quality. It helps stabilize the nut, improve flavor and prepare it for storage.

Target Moisture Levels for Short-Term and Long-Term Storage

Pecan kernels should be dried to the following moisture levels:

- **8% or less** for short-term storage (under 3 months)
- **4.5% or less** for long-term storage (3 months or more)
- **3.5%** is ideal for maximum shelf life in refrigerated or frozen storage

These levels help prevent mold and slow the breakdown of oils that cause staleness.

Natural Drying Versus Small-Scale Mechanical Drying

Natural drying is often sufficient for small home harvests, especially in dry weather:

- Spread pecans in a **single layer** on screens, trays or cardboard in a well-ventilated, shaded area.
- Stir or rotate the nuts daily to promote even drying.
- Avoid direct sun, which can overheat the shells and darken the kernels.
- Drying may take **seven to 14 days**, depending on humidity and air movement.

Small-scale mechanical drying can speed up the process and reduce weather risks:

- Use a **dehydrator**, **modified food dryer** or **homemade drying box** with warm air circulation.
- Keep air temperature **below 100 F** to avoid damaging flavor or texture.
- Ensure good airflow and monitor moisture levels if possible.

Drying is fastest when nuts are clean and free of leaves or shuck fragments. To check curing progress, crack a few nuts after 7–10 days. Properly cured kernels will have a firm texture, golden-brown color, and a clean snap when broken. If the kernel feels rubbery or looks pale, continue drying.

Avoiding Rewetting and Mold

Once pecans are dry, they are **very sensitive to moisture**. Rewetting can cause:

- Shell staining
- Kernel darkening
- Bitter or musty flavors
- Rapid mold growth

To prevent this:

- **Harvest only in dry weather** when possible.
- **Do not leave nuts on wet ground** or in damp containers.
- **Store dried nuts in breathable containers** (like mesh bags or baskets) until ready for shelling or long-term storage.

5. Storing In-Shell Pecans at Home

Ideal Temperature and Humidity for Storage

Once pecans are dried to the proper moisture level (around **4.5%** for long-term storage), they must be kept in conditions that prevent rewetting, mold, and quality loss. The ideal storage environment for in-shell pecans is:

- **Temperature:** 32 F to 34 F (refrigerator or unheated indoor space in winter)
- **Relative humidity:** Around 65%

These conditions help maintain kernel quality and prevent mold growth. If you plan to store pecans for more than a year, **freezing** is recommended. Pecans tolerate freezing well and can be stored at **0 F for up to two years and often longer** without loss of quality.

Storage life depends on both temperature and moisture. The following table provides a general guide.

How long pecans can be stored in-shell.

Storage Temperature	Approximate Storage Life
70 F (room temp)	3 months
50 F	6 months
32 F	12 months
0 F (freezer)	24 months or longer

Keep in mind that **pecans stored at room temperature** are more likely to develop off-flavors, especially in humid environments. If refrigeration or freezing isn't available, store pecans in a **cool, dry and well-ventilated** area and use them within a few months.

When to Consider Refrigeration or Freezing

Refrigeration or freezing is especially helpful if:

- You plan to store pecans for **more than three to six months**
- You want to **preserve flavor and texture** for holiday baking or gift-giving

Use **airtight containers** or heavy-duty freezer bags to prevent moisture absorption and protect against odors. Pecans can absorb smells from onions, gasoline or musty storage areas, so keep them away from strong-smelling items. Label containers with the harvest date to help track freshness and rotate older stock first, especially when storing multiple batches.

6. Shelling Pecans at Home

When to Shell: Immediately Versus Just Before Use

Pecans can be stored either in-shell or shelled, but the timing of shelling affects quality and shelf life. In general:

- **Leave pecans in-shell** if you plan to store them for more than a few months. The shell acts as a natural barrier against moisture, oxygen and light.
- **Shell pecans shortly before use** for best flavor and texture, especially if storing at room temperature.
- If you plan to **freeze shelled pecans**, shelling in advance is fine — just ensure they are fully dried and stored in airtight containers.

Manual Shelling Tools and Tips

Home growers can shell pecans using:

- **Handheld nutcrackers** (lever or plier-style)
- **Tabletop shellers** for larger batches
- **Hammers or vises** (used carefully) for small quantities

To reduce kernel breakage, crack the shell gently at both ends and avoid crushing the middle. Some cultivars shell more easily than others. Thin-shelled varieties are often easier to work with. For best results, shell pecans after they've cured for at least 10 to 14 days. This allows the shell to separate more cleanly from the kernel and improves flavor.

TIP: Conditioning Pecans Before Shelling. To make shelling easier and reduce kernel breakage, you can **condition** in-shell pecans by allowing them to absorb a small amount of moisture before cracking.



A lever-style tabletop sheller is designed for cracking pecans with minimal kernel breakage. After curing for 10 to 14 days, nuts shell more easily and produce cleaner halves. Use gentle pressure at both ends of the nut to avoid crushing the center. Photo by William Reid

For small batches:

- Place pecans in a **sealed container** with a **damp (not wet) paper towel**.
- Let them sit at **room temperature for 24 to 48 hours**.
- **Shell immediately** after conditioning. Do not return conditioned nuts to storage.

For large batches (e.g., 50 pounds or more):

- **Divide into smaller batches** (5 to 10 pounds each).
- Place each batch in a sealed container (like a cooler or plastic bin).
- Add **one or two damp paper towels**, or place the towels in an open jar inside the container to avoid direct contact.
- Let sit for **24 to 48 hours**, then shell promptly.
- **Do not condition more than you can shell within a day or two.**

Important: Never return conditioned nuts to storage. Moisture introduced during conditioning can lead to mold, darkened kernels or off-flavors if nuts are not shelled and used promptly.

7. Understanding Basic Grading for Home Use

After shelling your pecans, it's helpful to evaluate the quality of the kernels. While commercial growers follow U.S. Department of Agriculture grading standards, home growers can use a simplified approach to sort out poor-quality nuts and better understand what went right — or wrong — during the growing season.

Estimating Percent Shell-out

One of the most useful measures of pecan quality is **percent shell-out** — the percentage of the nut's weight that is edible kernel. To estimate it:

1. Weigh a sample of in-shell pecans (e.g., 1 pound).
2. Crack and remove the edible kernels.
3. Weigh the kernels and divide by the original weight.
4. Multiply by 100 to get the shell-out percentage.

A shell-out of **45% to 55%** is typical for well-filled nuts. Lower percentages may indicate poor kernel fill due to drought, overbearing or nutrient deficiencies.

Visual Grading: What to Look For

As you sort through your shelled pecans, look for these signs of quality:

- **High-quality kernels** are full, plump and light golden in color.
- **Shriveled or wafer-like kernels** often result from drought stress or overbearing. These are still edible but have lower value and shorter shelf life.
- **Darkened or black kernels** may indicate serious defects and should be discarded.

Common Kernel Defects and What They Mean

Some kernel problems are easy to spot and can tell you a lot about what happened during the growing season:

- **Black kernel malady**: The entire kernel turns black or dark brown, often with no visible mold or external shell damage. This is a physiological disorder, possibly linked to boron deficiency, drought stress or genetic susceptibility. These kernels are **not edible** and should be discarded.
- **Stink bug damage**: Small dark spots or sunken areas on the kernel surface are signs of insect feeding. A few minor spots may not affect flavor, but heavily damaged kernels are often bitter and should be discarded.
- **Drought shriveling**: Kernels that are dry, lightweight and poorly filled often result from water stress during the nut-fill period. These are edible but have lower shell-out and may not store well.
- **Overbearing**: Trees that set too many nuts without adequate thinning or nutrition may produce thin, underdeveloped kernels. These are usually edible but indicate the tree was overtaxed.
- **Mold or rancidity**: Kernels with visible mold, off-odors or a greasy feel should be discarded. These issues are usually caused by delayed harvest, rewetting or poor storage conditions.

If you notice widespread defects, it may be worth reviewing your irrigation, fertility and pest management practices or submitting a leaf sample for nutrient analysis next season.

Use the following table as a guide to spot common defects and determine when to discard nuts.

When to sort out moldy, dark or damaged nuts.

Defect	Description	Cause	Edibility
Mold	White, gray or fuzzy growth on kernel	Moisture during or after harvest	Not edible
Black kernel malady	Entire kernel turns black, often with no external shell damage	Likely boron deficiency during rapid fruit growth	Not edible
Stink bug damage	Small dark spots or sunken areas on kernel	Feeding injury from stink bugs or other piercing insects	May be edible if minor, but often bitter
Drought stress	Shriveled, lightweight kernels	Lack of water during kernel fill	Edible but poor quality
Overbearing	Thin, poorly developed kernels	Excessive crop load without adequate thinning or nutrition	Edible but low shell-out
Rancidity	Off-flavor, greasy feel	Long-term storage at warm temps or high humidity	Not edible

Regional Timing and Seasonal Orchard Tasks

Overview

Managing a pecan tree or a small orchard requires attention throughout the year, but not every task needs to be done with commercial precision. In home settings, success comes from understanding the seasonal rhythm of the tree, knowing what matters most at each stage and adjusting based on your region, weather and tree age.

This chapter provides a practical, season-by-season guide to caring for pecan trees in Louisiana. It includes key tasks for both young and mature trees, tips for adjusting based on north or south Louisiana conditions and a flexible checklist to help you stay on track. Whether you're planting your first tree or managing a legacy orchard, this section will help you plan ahead, prioritize and respond to what your trees need most.

This section will cover:

1. **Understanding Louisiana's Pecan Regions:** Dividing the state into north and south Louisiana, how climate and disease pressure vary by region and why timing matters for orchard tasks.
2. **Seasonal Overview of Orchard Activities:** Key tasks by season (winter, spring, summer, fall), how tree age and cultivar affect timing and adjusting for weather and site conditions.
    - Winter (December to February): Dormant pruning and structural training, soil testing and lime applications, planning new plantings and sourcing grafted trees, and cleaning up fallen debris to reduce disease pressure.
    - Spring (March to May): Budbreak and early shoot growth; fertilizing young and mature trees; monitoring for phylloxera, aphids and early scab; irrigation setup and weed control.
    - Summer (June to August): Nut sizing and kernel fill; supplemental irrigation during dry spells; monitoring for stink bugs, aphids and mites; foliar nutrient sampling (mid-July); and managing alternate bearing and crop load.
    - Fall (September to November): Shuck split and nut drop, harvesting and drying pecans, evaluating tree performance and pest pressure, and planning for renovation or replacement.
    - Annual Checklist for Home Pecan Orchards: A season-by-season guide to help homeowners stay on track with orchard care.
3. **Regional Timing Adjustments:** Earlier budbreak and harvest in south Louisiana, later pruning and fertilization in north Louisiana, and adjusting spray windows and scouting schedules.
4. **Annual Maintenance Checklist:** Summary table of tasks by season and tree age, highlighting low-input priorities for homeowners, and notes on flexibility and weather-based adjustments.
5. **What If I'm Behind?** Reassurance that trees are forgiving and most tasks have flexible windows, common scenarios and how to catch up (e.g., missed fertilization, pruning, irrigation), prioritizing when short on time and using this year's experience to improve next season.

1. Understanding Louisiana's Pecan Regions

Louisiana's climate varies significantly from north to south, and that variation affects everything from budbreak to harvest timing. For simplicity, this guide divides the state into two broad regions:

- **North Louisiana**: Alexandria and areas north
- **South Louisiana**: South of Alexandria

Why This Matters

- **Budbreak and bloom** occur earlier in the south, which means tasks like pruning, fertilization and pest monitoring need to happen sooner.
- **Disease pressure**, especially from pecan scab, tends to be higher in south Louisiana due to greater humidity and rainfall.
- **Harvest timing** also shifts by region, with southern orchards often ready to harvest two to three weeks earlier than northern ones.
- **Cultivar performance** can vary dramatically by region. Some cultivars that thrive in north Louisiana may struggle with scab in the south, while others may be too freeze-sensitive for northern sites.
- **Soil and rainfall patterns** also differ. South Louisiana tends to receive more rainfall and has heavier soils in many areas, which can increase disease pressure and limit drainage. North Louisiana often has better natural airflow and lighter soils, but is more prone to late spring freezes and more likely to experience drought stress during kernel fill in late summer.

Understanding your region helps you time orchard tasks more effectively, choose cultivars that are better suited to your local conditions and anticipate seasonal challenges before they affect your trees.

2. Seasonal Overview of Orchard Activities

Pecan trees follow a predictable seasonal rhythm, but the timing and intensity of orchard tasks can vary depending on your location, tree age and management goals. This section provides a high-level overview of what to expect in each season and how to adjust based on your orchard's needs.

Key Tasks by Season

- **Winter (December to February)**: Dormant pruning, soil testing, planting and orchard cleanup
- **Spring (March to May)**: Budbreak, fertilization, early pest and disease monitoring, and weed control
- **Summer (June to August)**: Nut sizing, kernel fill, irrigation, foliar sampling and pest management
- **Fall (September to November)**: Shuck split, harvest, tree evaluation and planning for renovation or replacement

How Tree Age and Cultivar Affect Timing

- **Young trees** require more attention to structural training, weed control and establishment-phase fertility.
- **Mature trees** demand more focus on crop load management, irrigation during kernel fill and nutrient balance.
- **Cultivar differences**, especially in scab resistance and bloom timing, can shift the urgency or frequency of certain tasks. For example, early-bearing cultivars may require earlier harvest prep, while scab-susceptible cultivars may need more frequent monitoring during wet springs.

Adjusting for Weather and Site Conditions

- **Wet springs** may delay pruning or fertilization and increase disease pressure.
- **Dry summers**, especially in north Louisiana, may require supplemental irrigation to avoid kernel shrivel.
- **High water tables** or poorly drained soils may limit root development and delay early-season growth.
- **Late freezes** in north Louisiana can damage early-blooming cultivars and delay budbreak.

The following seasonal sections will walk through each part of the year in more detail, with practical guidance for both young and mature trees.

Winter (December to February)

Winter is a time of rest for pecan trees but not for orchard planning. This is the best season for structural pruning, soil testing and preparing for the year ahead. Cold weather slows pest and disease activity, making it a good time to clean up debris and assess tree health without the pressure of in-season growth.

Dormant pruning and structural training:

- Prune young trees to maintain a strong central leader and develop scaffold branches.
- Remove dead, damaged or poorly placed limbs on mature trees.
- Thin overcrowded trees if needed to improve airflow and light penetration.
- Avoid overpruning. Limit removal to no more than 25% of the canopy in a single year.

Soil testing and lime applications:

- Collect soil samples for pH and nutrient analysis before spring growth begins.
- Apply lime, phosphorus, magnesium and zinc based on soil test results.
- Lime should be applied several months before budbreak to allow time for pH adjustment.

Planning new plantings and sourcing grafted trees:

- Order grafted trees early. Nurseries often sell out of preferred cultivars by late winter.
- Prepare planting sites by checking drainage, spacing and soil depth.
- If planting bare-root trees, aim for late winter (January to February) while trees are still dormant.

Cleaning up fallen debris to reduce disease pressure:

- Remove fallen limbs, shucks and leaves from under trees to reduce overwintering inoculum for pecan scab and other diseases.
- Clean up old nuts to reduce carryover of pecan weevil and other pests.

Other winter tasks:

- Service and repair orchard equipment before spring.
- Collect and store graftwood if you plan to graft in spring.
- Dig and transplant nursery trees if needed.

Spring (March to May)

Spring marks the beginning of active growth in pecan trees. As buds swell and shoots emerge, trees shift from dormancy into a period of rapid development. This is a critical window for fertilization, pest and disease monitoring, and early-season weed control. Timely action in spring sets the stage for healthy canopy growth, successful pollination and strong nut development later in the year.

Budbreak and early shoot growth:

- Monitor trees closely for signs of budbreak, which typically begins in **early to mid-March in south Louisiana** and **late March in the north**.
- Early shoot growth supports flower development and sets the stage for nut production.
- Late freezes in north Louisiana can damage emerging shoots, especially in early-blooming cultivars.

Fertilizing young and mature trees:

- Apply nitrogen and other nutrients based on **tree age**, **soil test results** and **foliar history**.
- Young trees (Years 2 to 5) typically receive split applications of a balanced fertilizer (e.g., 10-10-10) in **March, May and June**.
- Mature trees should be fertilized in **March**, with rates adjusted based on shoot growth, leaf color and crop load expectations.
- Avoid fertilizing when soils are saturated. Wait until trees are actively growing and the ground is workable.

Monitoring for phylloxera, aphids and early scab:

- Begin **scouting for phylloxera** at budbreak, especially in trees with a history of infestation. Treat early if needed.
- Watch for **yellow aphids and black aphids** as foliage expands.
- **Pecan scab** infections begin early in the season, especially in wet springs. If spraying is feasible, begin fungicide applications at budbreak for susceptible cultivars.

Irrigation setup and weed control:

- Ensure irrigation systems are functional before hot weather arrives.
- Begin **weed control** around young trees to reduce competition for water and nutrients.
- In orchards with clover, delay mowing to allow reseeding.

Summer (June to August)

Summer is a critical period for pecan development. As nuts begin to size and fill, trees require consistent moisture, balanced nutrition and protection from pests. This is also the season when alternate bearing tendencies become more visible, and when drought stress can cause long-term impacts on nut quality, especially in north Louisiana.

Nut sizing and kernel fill:

- Nut sizing begins in **June**, followed by **kernel fill in August and early September**.
- This is the most water-sensitive stage of the season. Drought stress during kernel fill is a leading cause of shriveled or poorly filled nuts.
- Monitor trees for signs of stress, especially in sandy soils or during dry spells.

Supplemental irrigation during dry spells:

- Maintain consistent soil moisture, especially from **mid-August through kernel fill**.
- Use mulch to conserve moisture and reduce surface evaporation.
- In north Louisiana, late-summer drought is common. Deep watering every seven to 10 days may be necessary for young or shallow-rooted trees.

Monitoring for stink bugs, aphids and mites:

- **Yellow aphids**, **black aphids** and **mites** often increase in hot, dry weather.
- **Stink bugs** and **leaf-footed bugs** may feed on developing nuts, causing black spots or kernel damage.
- Monitor foliage for honeydew, sooty mold or leaf drop — signs of aphid pressure.
- Treat only if pest populations exceed thresholds and trees are small enough to spray effectively.

Foliar nutrient sampling (Mid-July):

- Collect leaf samples between **July 7 and Aug. 7** to assess nutrient status.
- Sample from sun-exposed shoots on the current season's growth.
- Use results to adjust fall and spring fertilization plans.

Note on split fertilizer applications:

- If foliar sampling showed low nitrogen or potassium, consider applying a **second split of fertilizer in late summer or early fall,** especially in "on" years with heavy crop loads.
- Avoid applying nitrogen too late in the season, as it may delay dormancy or reduce cold hardiness.

Fall (September to November)

Fall is harvest season, but it's also a time for evaluation, cleanup and planning. As nuts mature and drop, timely harvest and post-harvest care are essential for preserving quality. This is also the season to assess tree performance, identify problems and prepare for renovation or replacement if needed.

Shuck split and nut drop:

- Monitor trees for **shuck split**, which signals that nuts are nearing maturity.
- In **south Louisiana**, harvest may begin as early as mid-September; in the north, it often starts in early to mid-October.
- Collect nuts promptly after drop to avoid losses from wildlife, mold or sprouting.
- Avoid letting nuts sit on wet ground for extended periods. Quality declines quickly.

Harvesting and drying pecans:

- Shake or hand-pick nuts from the ground daily during peak drop.
- Dry nuts to below **6% moisture** for safe storage. Use fans or low-heat dryers if needed.
- Store in-shell pecans in a cool, dry place. For long-term storage, freeze shelled kernels.

Evaluating tree performance and pest pressure:

- Take note of:
  - Kernel fill and nut quality
  - Leaf retention and defoliation
  - Pest or disease symptoms
  - Yield consistency compared to previous years
- **Keep records**: Jot down observations on nut quality, pest pressure and leaf retention to guide next year's fertilization and pruning decisions.

Planning for renovation or replacement:

- Identify trees with poor structure, low productivity or chronic disease issues.
- Consider **topworking**, **removal** or **replacement** during the dormant season.
- Fall is also a good time to prepare planting sites for new trees. Test soil, apply lime and improve drainage if needed.

Annual Checklist for Home Pecan Orchards

Winter (December to February)

- Prune young trees for structure.
- Prune mature trees for canopy balance.
- Collect soil samples for testing.
- Apply lime and dormant nutrients (based on soil test).
- Clean up fallen leaves, shucks and limbs.
- Plan new plantings or tree replacements.

Spring (March to May)

- Apply first fertilizer to mature trees (March).
- Begin weed control around trunks.
- Start foliar zinc and boron sprays (April to May).
- Monitor for phylloxera and nut casebearer.
- Set up irrigation system if needed.
- Begin training young trees (two-foot rule, stalked bud removal).

Summer (June to August)

- Fertilize young trees (June).
- Continue foliar sprays if needed.
- Collect leaf samples for nutrient analysis (mid-July).
- Maintain irrigation, especially during kernel fill (August to September).
- Monitor for aphids, caterpillars and weevils.
- Remove suckers and water sprouts.

Fall (September to November)

- Harvest nuts. Timing varies by cultivar and region.
- Begin orchard sanitation (remove shucks, leaves).
- Evaluate tree performance and note problem areas.
- Apply fall nutrients (e.g., boron, zinc, lime) if needed.
- Plan pruning and renovation for winter.

3. Regional Timing Adjustments

While pecan trees across Louisiana follow the same general seasonal cycle, the timing of key orchard tasks can vary significantly depending on your location. Understanding these regional differences, especially between north and south Louisiana, can help you better align your management practices with your trees' actual growth stages.

Earlier Budbreak and Harvest in South Louisiana

- In south Louisiana, **budbreak often begins in early to mid-March**, with harvest starting as early as **mid-September**.
- This means tasks like **pruning, fertilization, pest monitoring and irrigation setup** need to happen earlier in the season.
- Foliar sampling and kernel fill also occur earlier, so **mid-July** is often the best window for leaf analysis.

Later Pruning and Fertilization in North Louisiana

- In north Louisiana, **budbreak is typically delayed by one to three weeks**, depending on the year.
- **Pruning and fertilization** can be pushed slightly later but still need to be completed before active growth begins.
- **Late spring freezes** are more common in the north, so early-blooming cultivars may be at greater risk.

Adjusting Spray Windows and Scouting Schedules

- Pest and disease pressure often follows the same seasonal pattern statewide, but **scouting and treatment windows shift** with regional growth stages.
- For example:
  - **Phylloxera sprays** should be timed to budbreak, which occurs earlier in the south.
  - **Pecan weevil emergence** may occur slightly earlier in southern parishes.
  - **Scab pressure** tends to be higher and more prolonged in south Louisiana due to humidity and rainfall.

Tip for Homeowners

If you're unsure when to begin a task, observe your trees closely and adjust based on **bud development, shoot growth and local weather**. Regional calendars are helpful, but your trees will tell you what they need.

4. Annual Maintenance Checklist

This section provides a quick-reference summary of key orchard tasks by season and tree age. It's designed to help homeowners stay organized, prioritize care, and adjust based on weather and tree performance. While exact timing may vary by region, this checklist offers a flexible framework for managing pecan trees throughout the year.

Annual orchard tasks by season.

Season	Young Trees (Years 1-5)	Mature Trees (Bearing Age)
Winter (December to February)	Prune for structure; soil test; apply lime and nutrients; plan new plantings	Prune for canopy balance; soil test; apply lime and nutrients; clean up debris
Spring (March to May)	Begin fertilization; weed control; monitor for phylloxera; check irrigation setup	Fertilize based on growth; scout for aphids and scab; begin fungicide sprays if needed
Summer (June to August)	Irrigate during dry spells; foliar sampling (mid-July); monitor for pests; mulch and weed control	Irrigate during kernel fill; foliar sampling; scout for stink bugs, aphids, mites; manage crop load
Fall (September to November)	Evaluate growth; plan for next year; prepare planting sites	Harvest; dry and store nuts; evaluate tree performance; plan renovation or replacement

Low-Input Priorities for Homeowners

- Choose scab-resistant cultivars to reduce spray needs.
- Use mulch to conserve moisture and suppress weeds in young trees.
- Focus on irrigation during kernel fill (August to September).
- Fertilize based on soil and foliar tests — not just calendar dates.
- Prune gradually to maintain structure and airflow.

Flexibility and Weather-Based Adjustments

- Most tasks have a flexible window. Adjust based on tree growth and soil conditions.
- Delay fertilization if soils are saturated.
- Shift pruning and scouting based on budbreak timing.
- Use your observations and records to guide decisions more than rigid dates.

5. What If I'm Behind?

Even in well-managed home orchards, it's common to fall behind on seasonal tasks. Weather delays, busy schedules and unexpected setbacks can all interfere with orchard care. Fortunately, pecan trees are resilient, and most tasks have a flexible window.

Catching Up on Missed Tasks

- **Spring fertilization missed?** Apply a light dose in early summer, especially if shoot growth is weak or leaf color is pale.
- **Winter pruning skipped?** Light corrective pruning can still be done in early spring before budbreak. Avoid heavy cuts once growth begins.
- **Foliar sampling forgotten?** Watch for visual nutrient symptoms (e.g., pale leaves, poor kernel fill) and plan to sample next July.
- **Irrigation missed during kernel fill?** Expect some shriveled or poorly filled nuts. Focus on improving water access and mulching before next season.

Prioritizing When Time Is Limited

If you're behind and can't do everything, focus on tasks with the greatest long-term impact:

- **Watering during kernel fill (August to September):** This is the most critical window for nut quality. Even a few deep soakings can make a difference.
- **Structural pruning in the first three to five years:** Early training shapes the tree for decades. Remove poor forks, maintain a central leader and raise the canopy gradually.
- **Fertilizing based on growth and leaf color:** If trees are pale or growing poorly, a modest fertilizer application may help, even if it's late.
- **Removing suckers and dead wood:** These can be removed anytime and help redirect energy to productive growth.

Planning Ahead for Next Season

- Use this year's experience to adjust your calendar or simplify your orchard plan.
- Keep a simple orchard log or checklist to track what worked and what didn't.
- Set reminders for key tasks like foliar sampling, irrigation setup or fertilizer application.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why does my tree drop nuts early before they're mature?

Premature nut drop is a common concern in Louisiana home orchards, and it can have several causes — some natural, others preventable. Here are the most likely reasons:

Natural shedding (June drop and other natural drops): Pecan trees often shed a portion of their young nuts in early summer (usually June) as a natural thinning process. This helps the tree balance its crop load and focus energy on the remaining nuts. If the nuts are small, green and drop in early summer, this is likely the cause, and it's not a problem.

Drought stress: If nut drop occurs later in the season (July to September), drought is a likely culprit. Pecans need consistent moisture during kernel fill. Without it, the tree may abort nuts to conserve resources. This is especially common in sandy soils or during dry spells.

TIP: Water deeply during dry periods, especially in August and September. Even mature trees benefit from supplemental irrigation during kernel fill.

Poor pollination: If only a few nuts develop per cluster or many drop early, poor pollination may be to blame. This can happen if:

- There is only one cultivar is planted. Pecans need cross-pollination.
- The pollination window didn't overlap due to weather or cultivar mismatch.
- There was a late freeze that damaged flowers.

Pest or disease pressure: Insects like pecan nut casebearer or pecan weevil can cause nuts to drop prematurely. So can diseases like pecan scab if they damage the shuck or nut stem.

TIP: Check dropped nuts for entry holes, larvae or blackened shucks. If present, pest management may be needed.

Nutrient imbalance: Severe deficiencies, especially in potassium or boron, can lead to poor kernel development and early drop. This is more likely in low-input or neglected trees.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are the shucks sticking to the pecans and not opening at harvest?

When pecan shucks fail to split open and release the nut inside, the result is what growers call a **stick-tight.** This is a common issue in home orchards and can be caused by several factors:

Hickory shuckworm damage: The larvae of this small moth tunnel into the shuck, disrupting its normal development. Affected shucks may remain green or turn black and cling tightly to the nut.

- **TIP:** Check for small entry holes or frass (sawdust-like material) on the shuck. If present, shuckworm is likely the cause.

Drought stress during kernel fill: If trees don't receive enough water during **August and September**, the nuts may not fully develop. Incomplete kernel fill can delay or prevent shuck opening.

- **TIP:** Water deeply during dry spells in late summer, especially in sandy soils.

Pecan scab or other shuck diseases: Fungal diseases like **pecan scab** can infect the shuck, causing it to blacken and fail to open. This is more common in susceptible cultivars and in humid, poorly ventilated sites.

- **TIP:** Choose scab-resistant cultivars and maintain good airflow through pruning and wide spacing.

Late maturity or freeze damage: Some cultivars mature late in the season and may not have time to fully ripen before the first frost. A sudden freeze can halt shuck opening and damage the kernel.

- **TIP:** In northern parts of Louisiana, choose cultivars with earlier maturity dates to avoid freeze risk.

Lack of moisture in October: Even after kernel fill is complete, pecans often need a **rain event or increase in humidity** to trigger shuck opening. Extended dry weather in October can delay or prevent this final step.

- **TIP:** If shucks remain closed late into harvest season, a good soaking rain may help trigger opening, especially in dry years.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are my pecans small, hollow or poorly filled this year?

Poor kernel fill is one of the most frustrating problems for home pecan growers. The shells may look normal, but when cracked open, the kernels are shriveled, underdeveloped or missing entirely. Here are the most common causes:

Drought stress during kernel fill: The most likely cause is **lack of water in August and September**, when the tree is filling the kernel inside the shell. Even mature trees can suffer if rainfall is low and no supplemental irrigation is provided.

TIP: Water deeply during dry spells in late summer. This is the most critical time for nut quality.

Overbearing or alternate bearing: If a tree sets too many nuts, it may not have enough resources to fill them all. This is especially common in cultivars prone to **alternate bearing** — heavy one year, light the next.

TIP: If your tree had a heavy crop last year, poor fill this year may be part of a natural cycle. Thinning nuts (if feasible) or maintaining good nutrition can help reduce the swing.

Nutrient deficiencies: Low levels of **potassium**, **boron** or **zinc** can lead to poor kernel development. These nutrients are critical during kernel fill and are often deficient in Louisiana soils, especially in low-input or neglected trees.

TIP: Submit a leaf sample in July to check nutrient status. Soil-applied boron and potassium in spring can help prevent problems the following year.

Shading or poor sunlight: Trees that are crowded, shaded by buildings or overgrown may not get enough sunlight to support full kernel development, especially in the lower canopy.

TIP: Prune to open the canopy and maintain wide spacing between trees. Good light exposure improves both yield and nut quality.

Pest or disease pressure: Severe scab infections or shuckworm damage can interfere with kernel fill. In some cases, the tree may abort the kernel while still developing the shell.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why is my tree not producing pecans even though it looks healthy?

A pecan tree can look vigorous and green but still fail to produce pecans. This is a common frustration in home orchards, especially with older or seedling trees. Here are the most likely reasons:

Pecan scab or other disease pressure: Even if the tree appears healthy from a distance, scab infections on the **catkins, flowers or young nuts** can prevent nut development entirely. This is especially common in susceptible cultivars during wet springs.

TIP: Choose scab-resistant cultivars and maintain good airflow through pruning and wide spacing. If you suspect scab, inspect the tree closely during flowering and early nut development.

Nutrient deficiencies or imbalance: Even healthy-looking trees can be underperforming if key nutrients are lacking, especially **nitrogen, zinc or potassium**. Poor flowering, kernel set or complete crop failure can result from long-term fertility issues, particularly in sandy or low-input soils.

TIP: Submit a leaf sample in July to check nutrient levels. Adjust your fertility program based on foliar test results and tree performance.

It's not old enough yet: Grafted pecan trees typically begin bearing in **six to 10 years**, while seedling (native) trees may take **15 to 20 years or more**. Even then, early crops are often light and inconsistent.

TIP: If your tree is under 10 years old and not grafted, it may just need more time.

Poor pollination: Pecans require **cross-pollination** between two compatible cultivars — one Type I and one Type II. If only one tree is present, or if nearby trees don't bloom at the right time, nut set may be poor or nonexistent.

TIP: Plant at least two cultivars with overlapping bloom periods and opposite flowering types. If you already have one tree, adding a compatible pollinator nearby can help.

Alternate bearing or stress recovery: Pecans are prone to **alternate bearing** — a heavy crop one year followed by little or none the next. Drought, disease, or overbearing in the previous season can also cause a tree to "rest" the following year.

TIP: Keep track of your tree's crop history. If it produced heavily last year, a light year may be normal.

Excessive shade: Pecan trees need **full sun** to produce nuts. If the canopy is shaded by buildings, other trees, or its own dense growth, flowering and nut set may be reduced.

TIP: Prune to open the canopy and remove competing vegetation. Ensure the tree receives at least six to eight hours of direct sunlight daily.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are the leaves turning yellow or dropping early?

Yellowing leaves or premature leaf drop can be alarming, especially if it happens before harvest. While some leaf loss is normal in late fall, early defoliation usually signals stress. Here are the most common causes in Louisiana home orchards:

Drought stress: If trees don't receive enough water during the growing season, especially in **August and September,** they may shed leaves early to conserve moisture. This is especially common in sandy soils or during dry spells.

- **TIP:** Water deeply during dry periods, particularly in late summer. Even mature trees benefit from irrigation during kernel fill.

Nutrient deficiencies: Low levels of **nitrogen**, **potassium**, **magnesium** or **zinc** can cause yellowing or leaf drop. Deficiencies often show up first in older leaves and may be more pronounced in high-yield years or sandy soils.

- **TIP:** Submit a leaf sample in July to check nutrient levels. Soil-applied potassium and zinc can help prevent future issues.

Pecan scab or other leaf diseases: Fungal diseases like **pecan scab**, **Gnomonia leaf spot** or **downy spot** can cause leaf lesions and early defoliation, especially in humid, shaded or poorly ventilated areas.

- **TIP:** Choose resistant cultivars and maintain good airflow through pruning and wide spacing. Rake and remove fallen leaves in winter to reduce disease pressure.

Aphids and sooty mold: Heavy infestations of **yellow or black aphids** can cause leaf yellowing, sticky residue (honeydew) and black fungal growth (sooty mold). This reduces photosynthesis and can lead to early leaf drop.

- **TIP:** Encourage beneficial insects like lady beetles, and avoid overfertilizing with nitrogen, which can attract aphids.

Natural senescence: If leaf yellowing occurs in **late October or November**, it may simply be part of the tree's natural cycle. Pecan leaves turn yellow and drop as the tree enters dormancy.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

What are those black spots on my pecan leaves or nuts?

Black spots on pecan leaves or shucks are a common concern in Louisiana home orchards. While they can look alarming, not all spots are serious, and some are just cosmetic. Here's how to tell the difference:

Pecan scab (most common cause): If the spots are small, dark and appear along the **leaf midrib or nut shuck**, especially in humid years, it's likely **pecan scab** — a fungal disease that thrives in wet conditions.

TIP: Scab is most severe on susceptible cultivars and in crowded, shaded trees. Choose resistant varieties like Elliott, Kanza or Amling and maintain good airflow through pruning and spacing.

Gnomonia leaf spot (vein spot): This disease causes **dark, smooth-edged spots** between the veins of the leaflets. It's often seen on Elliott and may contribute to early defoliation in wet years.

TIP: Rake and remove fallen leaves in winter to reduce disease carryover. Fungicides are rarely needed in home settings.

Downy spot or anthracnose: These fungal diseases cause **pale or irregular spots** on leaves and shucks. They're usually minor but may worsen in wet, shaded areas.

TIP: Improve airflow and avoid overhead irrigation. These diseases are typically cosmetic in home orchards.

Sooty mold: If the black coating is **widespread and powdery**, especially on leaves and twigs, it may be **sooty mold** — a fungus that grows on the sticky honeydew left by aphids or scale insects.

TIP: Control the underlying insect problem (e.g., yellow aphids). Sooty mold itself doesn't infect the tree but can reduce photosynthesis.

Normal aging or weather damage: Occasional black spots or blotches may simply be the result of **aging leaves**, **sunburn** or **minor mechanical injury**. These are not a cause for concern.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are my pecans full of worms or grubs?

Finding worms or grubs inside your pecans is a frustrating experience, but it's a common issue in Louisiana home orchards. The most likely culprits are **pecan weevils** or **shuckworms**, both of which damage the nut from the inside out.

Pecan weevil (most common culprit): Pecan weevils lay eggs inside developing nuts in **late summer**. The larvae hatch and feed on the kernel, often causing the nut to drop early or remain on the tree as a stick-tight. When cracked open, the nut may contain a **creamy white grub** and frass (sawdust-like waste).

TIP: If you find grubs inside the nut and a small round exit hole in the shell, it's almost certainly pecan weevil.

What to Do:

- **Sanitation is key.** Collect and destroy fallen nuts promptly to reduce next year's population.
- **Tillage or soil disturbance** under the tree in spring can disrupt pupation.
- **Insecticide sprays** targeting adult weevils may help if timed correctly but are difficult to apply in large trees.

Hickory shuckworm: This pest lays eggs on the shuck. The larvae tunnel into the shuck and may also damage the nut inside. While less destructive than weevils, they can still reduce nut quality and cause stick-tights.

TIP: Look for small entry holes in the shuck and blackened areas around the nut stem.

Other Possibilities:

- **Stink bugs or leaf-footed bugs** can pierce the shell and damage the kernel, but don't leave larvae inside.
- **Mold or rot** may occur if nuts are damaged and exposed to moisture, but this is secondary to insect injury.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are the pecans missing from the tree just before harvest?

If your pecans seem to vanish right before they're ready to pick, you're not alone. In Louisiana home orchards, **wildlife theft** is one of the most common and frustrating causes of nut loss. Here's what might be happening:

Squirrels: Squirrels are the number one culprit. They often harvest nuts **before they're fully mature**, especially if food is scarce or competition is high. They may carry them off entirely or chew through the shuck and leave shells behind.

TIP: If you see empty shells or half-eaten nuts under the tree, squirrels are likely to blame.

Crows and other birds: Crows are intelligent and persistent. They'll often pick nuts directly from the tree or drop them to crack the shell. Blue jays and other birds may also take part, especially in smaller trees.

TIP: If you hear crows calling or see them gathering in the canopy, they may be raiding your crop.

Raccoons and other nocturnal visitors: Raccoons may climb trees at night and strip nuts from the branches. They're especially active in rural or wooded areas.

TIP: If nuts disappear overnight and you see tracks or scat nearby, raccoons could be the cause.

Human theft: In some cases, especially in visible or roadside plantings, people may help themselves to your crop. This is more common in urban or suburban areas.

What You Can Do:

- **Harvest early** if nuts are mature and shucks have split. Don't wait for them to fall if wildlife pressure is high.
- **Use wildlife deterrents** like motion-activated sprinklers, reflective tape or predator decoys.
- **Install trail cameras** if you're unsure what's taking the nuts. This can help confirm the culprit and guide your response.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why is the bark splitting or peeling on my pecan tree?

Bark peeling can look dramatic, but in many cases, it's completely normal, especially on older trees. Here's how to tell the difference between harmless shedding and signs of stress or damage:

Natural bark shedding (especially on older trees): As pecan trees mature, they naturally shed bark in **thin strips or plates**, especially on the trunk and large limbs. This is part of normal growth and is particularly noticeable on cultivars like **Desirable**, which often reveal a **smooth, cinnamon-colored underbark** as the outer layers peel away.

- **TIP:** If the wood underneath looks healthy and there's no oozing, cracking or dieback, this is likely just cosmetic and not a cause for concern.

Sunscald or frost cracks: Sudden temperature swings, especially in late winter or early spring, can cause the bark to expand and contract unevenly. This leads to **vertical cracks**, often on the **southwest side** of the trunk.

- **TIP:** Young trees are most vulnerable. Painting the trunk with diluted white latex paint (1:1 with water) can help reflect sunlight and reduce temperature swings.

Mechanical injury: Damage from **string trimmers**, **mowers** or **staking wires** can cause bark to peel or split. These wounds may become entry points for disease or pests.

- **TIP:** Maintain a mulch ring or vegetation-free zone around the base of the tree, and avoid bumping the trunk with equipment.

Girdling or root flare burial: If the tree was planted too deep or mulch is piled against the trunk, the bark may begin to rot and peel. This can also happen if girdling roots are present.

- **TIP:** Ensure the **root flare is visible** at the soil surface. Remove excess mulch and correct planting depth if possible.

Disease or insect damage: In rare cases, bark splitting may be associated with **borers**, **canker diseases** or **crown gall**. These usually show additional symptoms like oozing, swelling or dieback.

- **TIP:** If you see sap, frass or sunken lesions, take photos and contact your local extension office for diagnosis.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Can I grow a good tree from a pecan I planted myself?

You can grow a pecan tree from a nut, but it likely won't produce the kind of nuts you're hoping for. Here's why:

Pecans don't grow true to type: Pecans are **genetically variable**, meaning a seedling tree grown from a nut will not be identical to the parent tree. Even if the nut came from a great cultivar like Elliott or Desirable, the tree that grows from it may produce **small, thick-shelled or poorly filled nuts** — or none at all.

TIP: If you want consistent nut quality, disease resistance and known pollination traits, you need a **grafted tree**.

Seedling trees take a long time to bear: Grafted pecan trees typically begin producing in **six to 10 years**. Seedlings often take **15 to 20 years or more**, and even then, the nut quality is unpredictable.

TIP: If you're planting for future generations or wildlife, a seedling may still have value, but it's not the best choice for reliable nut production.

Some seedlings turn out well — but it's rare: Occasionally, a seedling tree produces excellent nuts and becomes a local favorite. In fact, many named cultivars started as chance seedlings. But for every one of those, there are hundreds that produce poor-quality nuts or none at all.

TIP: If you already have a seedling tree that produces good nuts, it may be worth keeping or even grafting onto other trees.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

How should I fertilize my pecan tree?

This is one of the most common questions we get from homeowners and for good reason. Fertilizing pecans doesn't have to be complicated, but timing, rate and application method all matter. Here's what to know:

Don't fertilize at planting: Newly planted trees are sensitive to salt injury. Fertilizer should be withheld until the tree shows 2 to 4 feet of new growth.

TIP: In Year 1, apply a light dose of balanced fertilizer (like 5-10-15) in early summer only if the tree is growing well.

Use a balanced fertilizer in early years: For young trees (Years 2 to 5), use a fertilizer like **10-10-10**. Apply in **March and again in June**, increasing the rate as the tree grows.

TIP: A good rule of thumb is **4 pounds of 10-10-10 per inch of trunk diameter**, split between spring and early summer.

Broadcasting is fine — no need to dibble: You don't need to dig holes or dibble fertilizer into the soil. A **broadcast application** in a wide circle under the canopy works just as well and is easier to manage.

TIP: Spread fertilizer evenly under the drip line, keeping it a few feet away from the trunk.

Adjust based on leaf samples in mature trees: Once trees are bearing, nutrient needs vary by crop load and soil type. Use **leaf sampling in July** to guide nitrogen, potassium and micronutrient adjustments.

TIP: Mature trees often need **nitrogen and potassium** in spring, and **boron or zinc** if leaf levels are low.

Avoid overfertilizing: Too much nitrogen can lead to excessive shoot growth, poor kernel fill and alternate bearing. More isn't always better.

TIP: If the tree is growing well and has dark green leaves, you may not need to fertilize at all that year.

What you can do:

- **Start with a soil test** before planting and a **leaf test** by Year 3.
- **Use 10-10-10** for young trees and adjust based on growth and test results.
- **Broadcast fertilizer under the canopy**, not against the trunk. Dibbling is not necessary.
- **Water after fertilizing** if rain isn't expected within a few days.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are my pecans shriveled or black inside even though the shells look normal?

This is one of the most common problems in Louisiana home orchards, and in most cases, the culprit is **drought stress during kernel fill** (August to September). Even if the tree looks healthy, a lack of water during this critical stage can lead to poor nut quality.

Shriveled or hollow kernels: Without enough moisture, the tree may fail to fully fill the shell, resulting in lightweight, poorly developed nuts. This is especially common in sandy soils or during dry years.

TIP: These symptoms are often mistaken for insect damage or disease but are usually stress-related.

Blackened or discolored interiors (black kernel malady): Drought stress, especially when combined with **boron deficiency**, can cause the seed coat to split or oxidize. This leads to darkened, shriveled kernels — a condition often referred to as **black kernel malady**.

TIP: This issue is physiological, not pathological. Fungicides won't help, but boron and potassium management can.

Stick-tights (shucks that don't open): In severe cases, the shuck may fail to split at harvest, leaving the nut trapped inside. This is often a sign that kernel development was incomplete due to late-season stress.

TIP: Stick-tights are a common companion symptom of black kernel malady and drought-related nut failure.

What you can do:

- **Water deeply** during August and September if rainfall is low.
- **Mulch around the tree** to conserve soil moisture and reduce stress.
- **Check boron and potassium levels**, as deficiencies in either nutrient can worsen drought effects and reduce kernel quality.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why do my pecans have black spots or damaged kernels at harvest?

Black spots on the shell or damaged kernels inside are often caused by **late-season insect feeding**, especially from stink bugs and leaf-footed bugs. These pests pierce the shuck and shell with their mouthparts, leaving behind cosmetic damage or internal injury.

Black spots on the kernel: Stink bugs and leaf-footed bugs often leave small, dark puncture marks on the kernel.

TIP: If the tree is otherwise healthy and the shuck opened normally, the damage is likely insect-related and not disease.

Darkened or bitter kernels: Feeding during kernel fill can cause internal bruising, leading to darkened, shriveled or bitter-tasting kernels. In some cases, the nut may appear normal until cracked.

TIP: Damage is often worse in late-maturing cultivars or in years with high pest pressure.

Confusion with pecan scab: Scab lesions on the shuck or shell are typically more uniform and widespread. Insect damage tends to be scattered and associated with kernel injury.

TIP: If you see black spots but the kernel is unaffected, it may be cosmetic scab. If the kernel is damaged, suspect stink bugs or leaf-footed bugs.

What you can do:

- **Monitor trees in late summer and early fall** for stink bugs and leaf-footed bugs.
- **Remove tall weeds or brush** near the orchard that may harbor these pests.
- **Use insecticidal soap or labeled contact insecticides** if infestations are severe and trees are small enough to spray.
- **Harvest promptly** once shucks split to reduce exposure to late-season feeding.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why doesn't my tree produce pecans every year?

Pecan trees are naturally prone to **alternate bearing**, a cycle where they produce a heavy crop one year and a light or no crop the next. This is especially common in older cultivars and seedling trees, but even improved varieties can show this pattern under stress.

Here are the most common reasons:

Natural alternate bearing: Many pecan trees alternate between "on" and "off" years. In "on" years, the tree puts so much energy into nut production that it has fewer resources left to form flower buds for the next season.

Drought or nutrient stress: Stress during the growing season — especially during kernel fill (August to September) — can reduce flower bud formation for the following year. This includes drought, poor soil fertility or nutrient imbalances (especially low nitrogen or potassium).

> **TIP:** Keep trees well-watered during late summer and fertilize based on foliar test results to support consistent production.

Early defoliation: If the tree loses its leaves early due to scab, pests or drought, it may not store enough energy to support next year's crop.

Overbearing in "on" years: Heavy crops can deplete the tree's reserves. If not thinned or supported with proper nutrition, the tree may rest the following year.

Cultivar characteristics: Some cultivars are more prone to alternate bearing than others. Even trees that produce well in some years may skip or reduce their crop in others, especially if stressed or unmanaged.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are the leaves on just one branch turning brown or dying back?

When only a single branch or limb is affected, the issue is usually **localized**, and not a sign of a problem with the whole tree. Here are the most common causes:

Bacterial leaf scorch: This disease causes leaf margins to brown and die back, often starting on one limb. It progresses slowly and may affect more of the tree over time.

TIP: Prune out affected limbs if caught early. There is no cure, but removing infected wood may slow the spread.

Bunch disease (phytoplasma): This causes dense clusters of shoots (called “witches’ brooms”) and reduced nut production. It often starts on a single limb and spreads slowly.

TIP: Remove affected limbs. Avoid grafting with wood from symptomatic trees.

Girdling or mechanical injury: Damage from string trimmers, mowers or wildlife can girdle a branch and cut off water flow, leading to dieback.

Borers or internal insects: Some wood-boring insects can damage the vascular tissue inside a limb, causing it to decline. Look for sawdust, exit holes or loose bark.

Lightning or storm damage: A lightning strike or wind damage may injure one side of the tree, even if symptoms appear weeks later.

Root damage on one side: If roots feeding a particular limb are damaged by construction, trenching or flooding, that limb may decline while the rest of the tree appears healthy.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

What's the best time to plant a pecan tree in Louisiana?

The ideal time to plant pecan trees in Louisiana is during the **dormant season**, when the tree is not actively growing. This gives the roots time to establish before spring growth begins.

Bare-root trees: Plant **between December and February**, while the tree is fully dormant. This is the best time for bare-root trees, which are more sensitive to transplant shock.

TIP: Order early. Bare-root pecans are often only available for a short window each winter.

Container-grown trees: These can be planted over a longer window, from **October through May**, but **dormant planting is still preferred**. Trees planted in late spring or summer may need more frequent watering and are more vulnerable to heat stress.

Avoid planting in summer: Louisiana summers are hot and often dry. Planting during this time increases the risk of transplant shock, poor root establishment and tree loss.

Soil preparation matters: Regardless of timing, make sure the site is well-drained and the **root flare is visible at or just above the soil surface** after planting. Avoid planting too deep.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Do I need more than one tree for pollination?

Yes. Pecan trees require cross-pollination between different cultivars to produce a good crop. Even though pecans have both male and female flowers on the same tree, they are usually not receptive at the same time. This is due to a trait called **dichogamy**, which prevents self-pollination.

Here's what you need to know:

Two flowering types: Pecan cultivars are classified as either:

- **Type I (protandrous)**: Male flowers shed pollen before female flowers are receptive.
- **Type II (protogynous)**: Female flowers are receptive before male flowers shed pollen.

To ensure pollination, you need at least one cultivar of each type with overlapping bloom periods.

Two trees of the same cultivar won't pollinate each other: Even if you plant two trees of the same variety (e.g., two Elliott trees), they will not reliably pollinate each other. Their male and female flowers still mature at the same time on both trees, so the timing mismatch remains. You need two **different** cultivars with **complementary flowering types**.

One tree is not enough: A single tree, especially in an isolated yard, may produce few or no nuts without a compatible pollinator nearby. Even if it flowers, the timing may not align for self-pollination.

How close should trees be? For reliable pollination, trees should be within **150 feet** of each other. In small yards, planting two compatible cultivars is usually sufficient.

What if I already have a tree? If you have a mature tree that isn't producing well, adding a compatible pollinator nearby may improve yield, especially if the existing tree is a known cultivar with a mismatched flowering type.

TIP: Check the cultivar's flowering type before planting. Many recommended pairs are listed in the cultivar section of this guide.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Why are the pecans falling with green shucks still attached?

When pecans drop from the tree before the shucks open naturally, it usually means something disrupted the nut's development. Here are the most common causes:

Pecan weevil or stink bug damage: These pests feed on developing nuts, often causing them to drop early with green shucks still intact. The damage may not be visible from the outside, but the kernel inside is often destroyed.

TIP: Crack open a few dropped nuts. If you see feeding scars, darkened kernels or larvae, insect pressure is likely the cause.

Drought stress: Lack of water during kernel fill (August to September) can cause the tree to abort nuts before they mature. This is especially common in sandy soils or during dry spells.

TIP: Water deeply during dry periods in late summer. Even mature trees benefit from irrigation during kernel fill.

Pecan scab or shuck diseases: Severe scab infections or other fungal diseases can damage the shuck and nut stem, leading to early drop. Infected shucks may appear blackened or leathery.

Poor pollination or kernel abortion: If the nut was poorly pollinated or the kernel failed to develop, the tree may shed it early. These nuts often feel light and may rattle when shaken.

Nutrient deficiencies: Low boron or potassium levels can interfere with kernel development and increase early nut drop.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

Can I prune my pecan tree to keep it small?

Not easily. Pecan trees are naturally large, long-lived trees that can reach **70 to 100 feet tall** with a canopy spread of **50 to 75 feet or more**. Once established, they grow vigorously and are difficult to keep small without causing long-term problems.

Here's what to consider:

Heavy pruning can backfire: Aggressive pruning to reduce tree size can lead to:

- Excessive sprouting and weak regrowth
- Reduced nut production
- Increased disease susceptibility
- Structural issues or decay

Early training is more effective: The best way to manage size is through **structural training in the first five years**. This includes:

- Selecting a strong central leader
- Removing low limbs gradually
- Managing scaffold spacing and branch angles

Choose cultivars with manageable growth: While all pecans grow large over time, some cultivars — like **Jackson** — tend to stay more compact and grow more slowly. These may be better suited for smaller yards or lower-maintenance plantings.

Consider tree height before planting: If you need a tree that stays small, a pecan may not be the best fit. Other nut or fruit trees may be more manageable in small yards.

Troubleshooting and FAQ

I have a question about...

Looking for answers? Start here.

If you're trying to solve a specific problem or just want to learn more about a particular topic, this table can help you find the right section of the guide. Each chapter is designed to answer real questions from Louisiana homeowners — whether you're planting your first tree, troubleshooting a mature one or just trying to get better pecans.

Use this quick-reference list to jump to the section that best fits your question:

I have a question about ...

Topic	Go to this chapter
Choosing the right variety	Cultivar Selection
How pecans grow and flower	Understanding the Pecan Tree
Spacing, soil and where to plant	Site Preparation, Planting and Establishment
When and how to fertilize	From Soil to Shell: Managing Fertility
What nutrients my tree needs	From Soil to Shell: Managing Fertility in Home Pecan Orchards
How to prune or shape my tree	Pruning and Tree Training
When to water and how much	Site Preparation, Planting and Establishment
Pest or disease problems	Protecting Your Trees and IPM for Home Pecan Orchards
When to harvest and how	Harvesting and Handling

Acknowledgments

Special thanks to **William Reid** for granting permission to use images from his “Northern Pecan” blog. His blog has been an invaluable resource throughout the development of this guide, offering practical insights and deep expertise that shaped many of the recommendations presented here.

Gratitude is also extended to **Lenny Wells** of the University of Georgia for his outstanding extension work and for editing “Pecan Production in the Southeast: A Guide for Growers.” This publication is a must-have for anyone considering commercial-scale pecan production and served as a key reference in assembling this guide.

I would also like to thank **Bryan Wilkins** and **Cathy Browne** for generously sharing their pecan knowledge during my time at Auburn University. Their mentorship and field experience helped deepen my understanding of pecan cultivation and management.

Thanks also to **Rebecca Melanson** with Mississippi State University for helping me stay current on the pathology side of pecan production. Her guidance and updates have been instrumental in keeping this guide aligned with the latest disease management insights.

Additionally, I would like to extend a heartfelt thanks to the many growers who have shared their pecan growing experiences with me over the years. Their insights have been invaluable in shaping the practical recommendations throughout this guide. Two notable contributors are **Max Draughn** and **Hiliary Langlois**, whose depth of experience in low-input pecan production has been a tremendous resource and inspiration.

Sources Cited or Referenced

Melanson, R.A. (2024). Pecan Scab in the Home Landscape. MSU Extension Publication 3966.

Melanson, R.A., and Layton, B. (2024). Disease and Insect Management for Pecans in Home Landscapes. MSU Extension Publication 3967.

Pyzner, J. (2002). Homeowners’ Guide for Fertilizing Pecan Trees in Louisiana. LSU AgCenter Pub. 2075.

Pyzner, J. (2002). Selection and Care of Pecan Varieties for Louisiana Yards. LSU AgCenter Pub. 2074.

Reed, C.A. (1922). Pecan Culture with Special Reference to Propagation and Varieties. USDA Farmers’ Bulletin 700.

Reid, W. (n.d.). Northern Pecan Blog. Retrieved September 2025, from https://northernpecans.blogspot.com/. Images from this blog were used with permission.

Smith, M.W., Rohla, C.T., and Goff, W.D. (2012). Pecan leaf elemental sufficiency ranges and fertilizer recommendations. HortTechnology, 22(5), 594–599.

University of Georgia Pecan Breeding Program. (n.d.). Alphabetical Cultivar List. Retrieved September 2025, from https://pecanbreeding.uga.edu/cultivars/alphabetical-list.html

Wells, L. (2021). Pecan Fertilization Guide. University of Georgia Cooperative Extension. Retrieved from https://pecans.uga.edu/content/dam/caes-subsite/pecans/docs/resources/grower-info/fertility-nutrition.pdf

Wells, L. (2024). Clover Management in Pecan Orchards. Bulletin 1360. University of Georgia Cooperative Extension. Reviewed October 2024.

Wells, L., Hudson, W., and Brock, J. (2024). Pecan Trees for the Home or Backyard Orchard. UGA Extension Bulletin 1348.

Wells, L. (Ed.). (2025). 2025 Commercial Pecan Spray Guide. UGA Extension Bulletin 841.

Wells, L. (Ed.). Pecan Production in the Southeast: A Guide for Growers. University of Georgia Cooperative Extension.

Wood, B., Wells, L., Bock, C., Cottrell, T., and Hotchkiss, M. (n.d.). Black Kernel Rot Malady of Pecan. Southeastern Fruit and Tree Nut Research Laboratory Presentation. USDA-ARS, Byron, GA.

Wood, B.W. (2007). Correction of zinc deficiency in pecan by soil banding. HortScience, 42(6), 1554–1558.



Visit our website: www.LSUAgCenter.com

P1884-C (ONLINE) 2/26

The LSU AgCenter and LSU provide equal opportunities in programs and employment.